

# SCHOLAR VADE MECUM.

OR,

The Serious STUDENT'S GUIDE  
and SILVER TUTOR.

By

A Translation

ANTONIUS

out of. *Latin* into

ENGLISH.

With *Latin* and *English* in  
TABLE of Entry.

AS ALSO

Certain *Historiographical* and *Philosophical*

Annotations on the

AUTHOR.

---

By JOHN NORTH.

---

*Printed and Sold by J. North, at the*

---

106.4

X 875.1

F611 22  
1675

MADE IN MEXICO

LIBRARY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

ANN ARBOR, MICHIGAN

RECEIVED

SEP 10 1965

LIBRARY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

ANN ARBOR, MICHIGAN

RECEIVED

SEP 10 1965

LIBRARY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

ANN ARBOR, MICHIGAN

RECEIVED

SEP 10 1965

LIBRARY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

ANN ARBOR, MICHIGAN

RECEIVED

SEP 10 1965



**THE**  
**POSTHUMOUS**  
**REMEMBRANCE**

**TO**

*The truly Virtuons and hihly valued Gen-  
swoman, Mrs. Margaret Arnold,  
Wife of his ever honored Friend  
the Worthi John Arnold, Esq;  
one of his Majestie's Justi-  
ces of the Peace for, and  
late Hib Sheriff of  
the Countie of  
Monmouth*

*To him, her, and al their Relativs, John  
Norton heartily wisheth, and humbly  
praieth for an affluence and Con-  
fluence of Honor and Hap-  
piness here and here-  
after.*

**T****WO** Yeers abov two Lusts are ex-  
pired, elapsed and no more (truly  
Madam it is) since your humbl Honorer

**A 2**

**god**

## The Epistle Dedicatory.

trod the Globe of this Earth not having  
as yet attained the *Teens*: a grand præ-  
sumption this *Præface* of Dedication  
mai wel be accounted and deservedly, I  
confess, adjudged to be, were I not ful-  
ly posselt with this perswasion that you  
are an Inherittrix of so much feith as to  
belceev that as there are som who tho  
never so old, yet do never com to the  
years of discretion, so contrariwise and  
on the other hand there mai be *Juvenis*  
*atate non moribus*: and that *Seniores an-*  
*nis* are not alway *Saniores animis*, the  
old, foolish, doting World giveth am-  
pl testimonie, super-sufficient witness  
thereof. Mi meaning in short is, that  
The deie of smal things wil not (I hope)  
be despised bi you so much a cgnoun  
and cgnöing Christian, since evn the  
Juæs are wont proverbially to acgnoledg  
and avouch that the young in Years  
sometimes are as the Aged in al gravitie  
and wisdom of carriage. I would not  
bi these Superior Expressions, Saicings  
aforesaid *præoccupat*, *præengage*,  
*anticipate*, forestal the lest opinion,  
conceit,



## *The Epistle Dedicatory*

Sir, I have penned, writn at mi own  
peril; construe, understand mee at your  
own pleaceur. I have not so littl Man  
in mee as to want Errataes, faults; nor  
so much Fool in mee as to imagine;  
think it; nor so littl Modestie as to  
avouch; swear it; nor so much Child  
in mee as to whimper, whine at *Zoilus*.  
Mi request is, that the faultles hand mai  
cast; throw the first stone, so altho I  
cannot shun, avoid the common Lot of  
Man; Error: I mai escape, be præser-  
ved from the punishment of the Com-  
mon Man, Censure. I here offer, præ-  
sent an Hive of Bees big thihed, laden  
with Honie: There are no Wasps, nor  
Hornets here: there is none wil sting,  
if thou strike not first: if ani do, she  
hath Honie in her Bag that wil cure. In  
plainer terms, with a smal Book of  
Hymns, Poëms, Divine Fancies, among  
which as I have none to brag, boast of,  
so I hope I shal have none to be asham-  
ed of, blush at. Al cannot affect al;  
if som please al, or al som, it is more  
than

## The Epistle Dedicatory.

than I expect, look for. Sir, you  
know that the desires of Man are vast,  
boundless as the Ocean, *ut supra* *et infra*. So Jamblichus, a p  
red, bored Tub is not more insatiable, un-  
filled; It is pittie that grandeur, great-  
ness should at any time wander, be out  
of the Road of grace, goodness; and I  
would sometime, if I durst, execrate,  
anathematize him who first separated  
profitable and honest. True Religion  
and Virtu are effected by that Divine  
and etern sapience, wisdom, whereby  
the Contemplative virtu of Man is ex-  
trolled, lifted up to the benedict science,  
blessed cognolege of the Majestie of  
God: of al other the greatest virtu:  
as wherein remaineth, resteth the chief  
Satisfaction, Contentment in this life,  
For if there be a Paradise in this Life,  
certainly acknowledgedly it is in one of  
these two, either Religious practice,  
Conversation; or else in holi Studies,  
pious Speculation: for as much as  
whatsoever is not contained, infolded,  
A 4 included,

## *The Epistle Dedicatory.*

included, shut up in one of these two, is full of dolor, grief, anxietie, vexation, amaritie, bitterness, acerbitie, sowerness, timorousness, fearfulness, sollicitude, care, perplexitie, sorrow. I write not, Sir, Madam, these things to instruct, teach you as Sciolists in pietie, Novices in Religion; but rather to let you perceive, feel mi purpose in the publication of it; the scope, drift, design, purport whereof is to inform in general the force, vigor, valu, virtue of really Religious Ruminati<sup>o</sup>n, holily-inflamed Meditation. I remember a Motto, which was this, *Luna radiis non maturefcit Botrus*. That the Beams of the Moon are too weak, too invalid to ripn a tender Grape and bring it to maturitie; unless the Sun also afford, add his heat; and shed, cast forth his vital beams on it. How wel this suiteth with mee, who am *Inferioris Subsellii Sacrificulus*, I shal not need to tel you. Halos, what are al mi pau<sup>r</sup> abors but as Cynthia's Raies, the  
Moon

## *The Epistle Dedicatory.*

Moon-beams; som liht thei possibly  
mai give in a dark place, but to matu-  
rat, ripn ani thing for the public good,  
it is far too imbecill, weak, insuffici-  
ent, unabl; unless som one who is  
*Phæbi similis, Solis instar* (instead, in  
lieu of the Sun to such a pau'r Star,  
twinkling liht) wil be pleaced out of  
his own bountie, goodness to illumi-  
minat, beliht, illustrat; beglori, irra-  
diat, bebeam; I mean, to conferr,  
throw som favor and friendli Counte-  
nance on it and him; who is and can  
never be other than an Intercessor, Pe-  
titioner at the Throne of Grace, that  
Glorie in Heavn mai Croun, Diadem  
your Virtues and Honor on Earth aug-  
ment, incresce with your hours, as also  
the amorous ardors of

*Sir, Madam,*

*A Sworn Servant to your  
Benties and Perfections,*

**JOHN NORTON.**



## Ad Lectorem.

**T**HE Courteous Reader is desired to take notice of some few alterations of the English Tongue here explained and exposed to Censure, which being the lill particular Fancie of the Young Author hopeth it wil not be offensiv to ani, and mai possibly prov instructiv to som, specially English Sciolists and Forein Lateinists who hav ani affection toward the attaining our Lingua, the best of Languages.

Aēr rather than [air] from aēr.

Asteem rather than [esteem] from aestimo.

Aetern rather than [eternal] from aeternus.

Apn, as conceiving it hav more affinitie with the Latein than [opn,] the word being [aperio.]

Aql rather than [Eagl] from Aquila.

Assistence, not [assistance] from assiste  
ere.

Brought,



Brought, thought, bish, with, and words of that nature, the  
silent Letters ejectioned for accommodation of Foreiners and  
Young Learners in the Pronunciation, and never kept  
in, but when the derivation of the word calls for it, as  
Reign from Regno, and Sign from Signum, tho there  
be the word rein and line which have no g in them.

Cessing rather than [ ceasing ] from cesso.

C gno, cgnolege, from cognosco, logere.

Constance, sapience in conformitie to perseverance,  
prudence, with what thei wil sai perseverancie, prudence, the  
Nouns Substantivos in antia and entia, sounding better  
in mi ears if thei were so rendred alike, herein offering,  
submitting the reason thereof to the more curious whom I  
find deily refining our Language, and that bi inserting  
words which have no affinitie with the Latein Tongue;  
A late Custome which I deem dishonorable to our excellent  
Tongue, but am content to favor that intrusion, as they  
will ( I hope ) mi innovation, on the account of Pere-  
grines, Pilgrims which wee commonly call Strangers  
( and I, as before, Foreiners à Foris, Forensis ) for I must  
while I have a Tongue, or Pen, declare mi dislike of mak-  
ing our Tongue truckl to any Modern one on the face of  
the Earth: to the Roman I can Herbam porrigere, and  
were I a Magistrat, Fasces submittere while this anti-  
ent Hemisichium sticketh in mi nodel,

Roma triumphati caput orbis ----

and yet wee have varietie of words which soar above the  
Roman Eagle, witness the mani Grac and Hebrew  
words in our Tongue, whereof two together you may find  
here, Ecstasie, Seraphic: I say nothing of the Saxon,  
which the most learned of our Nation wil tel you, 'tis far  
before Italian, Spanish, or the fiddling French maugre  
the buffing grand Mounseieur.

Continually

Continuely not [continually] from continue.

Deily, deie, deies from dies.

Despice, despicabl, from despicio, despiciabilis.

Faith rather than [faith] from fides.

Fountain rather than [Fountain] from Fons.

Grammatic, Paraphrastic, Periphrastic, Majestic, and words of that nature, continuous, perpetuons, and such kind of words I have assumed the audacitie in them al, and in al such, to throw out the final al on the account of Analogie and in reference, or rather reverence to the Latein, or Grac thei are derived from: whose terminations are either vos or us, tho to avoid garrel I could have dispensed with the first word, and writn as it is spoken, Grammatical: but for fear of Bellum Grammaticale the sound whereof hath com to mi ears; and on the same score I write eternal, but oftner atern, but where I find no alis there is no sign of al hung out at the End of ani Post at mi door, therefore I have no intrinsecals, nor extrinsecals, Scholasticals, nor Phantasticals, tho according to that Grammar I moubt write Phanaticals, and yet such Speakers would not so word it, for haply thei had som secret thought it would not pass so current as finical, nonsensical, and so the Compositors moubt

might be confounded with double shame, but I  
forbear to be further verbose, ———

Hoping that this is sufficiently pat

And cognizing verbum sapienti sat.

Hair rather than [Heir] from Hares.

Halos! no way having a fancy to [alass!]

Hol from the Greek word ἰδω.

Inimic, not [Enemy] from Inimicus.

Licht, nicht, the silent Letters being ejected.

Noit, rather than [Night] from nox,  
noctis.

Nome, not [Name] from nomen.

Oie, as conceiving it have more affinity to  
the Latein Young than [Eie] the word being  
Oculus, yet Ocul I confess would be nearer  
than either of them.

Pape rather than (Pope) from the Old  
Greek word πατήρ, which signifieth a Father.

Pather rather than Father, from Pater.

Paup, rather than (Poor) from pauper.

Place, placent, rather than (please, plea-  
sant) from placeo, placens, and placeat, ra-  
ther than pleasure in concurrence with the for-  
mer words.

Præfer, præfix, &c. from præfero, &c.

Procede, not (proceed) from procedo.

Qiesce, acquiesce, from quiescere, acquiescere.

Revert, rather than (return) from re-  
verto.

Revocaed,

Revocaed, rather than (recalled) as  
conceiving it better to be holcy concurring with  
the Latein than to be mongrill like, half one  
and half tother, the word being revocare.

Sanct from Sanctus.

Thn; The peopl called Quakers upbraiding  
us with the word (you) it being finicall and  
plural, as we do them at the word (Thou)  
thinking it too clownish and broad, and then  
using it because it is nearer to the Latein than  
(You) which I not knowing how to answer,  
nor ani Latein Grammar can gain-sai, I took  
(for indeed it was alway given mee) the liber-  
tie to ask mi Doctör if there were any more near-  
er the Latein than either of them, being very  
willing and desirous (could I tell how) to shun  
both Scylla and Charybdis, he told me a word  
mouht be made bi the elision of the letter (o) about  
the middl of it, which would be both nearer and  
neater than either of them, and that was (Thu)  
for, said he, if h non est litera, as many  
Grammarians hold, then it is identified with,  
and absolutely converted into the Latein (Tu)  
which pleased me so exceedingly that I have ta-  
ken the presumption to present it to public view,  
fearing

fearing no nigrum ☉ or Anglican R from and  
who can write Scholar, or Scholler, but mad  
rather be encouraged to hope for an Asterisc,  
specialy if that of the Latins be true,  
A minimis ad maxima, or the other of the  
Greeks,

--- Xp̄i p̄sion̄i d̄i and evn in this petti,  
petit nicitie I see a saicing or two af mi Doct-  
ors (as he used to hav mani in everi Lecture)  
verified, The Scholar doubting never cometh  
to damaging, for there is never no loss, cometh  
to ~~virtue~~.

Thour, rather than (Your) in conformi-  
tie to [Thu] (as you to your) and because  
it cannot be plural.

Vaie, not (way) from via.

Virtue, rather than (Vertue) from vir-  
tus.

Note,

**Note**, I eject all superfluous Letters  
in mi Paraphrastic English, only where I  
allow mi self a conceit, as in *full*, &c. and  
after *q* I alway eject *n*, as conceiving the  
letter *q* to include *n* in it.

---

*Matutina*

---



To the hopeful young Au-  
thor Mr. John Norton on his in-  
genious self and Book.

**T**Hy little learned hand beckoned and lead  
Me to thy Vade Mecum, which I read,  
But stopt with admiration I looked back  
Like one whose faith did Confirmation lack.  
Once to beleive that one ( as thee ) so young  
Should have a sense so sinewy and strong.  
Thy Picture, fac'd my doubting Reason down  
That scarce could think it writ by such a one:  
For Janus-like, by Sculpture and by Book  
Thou seem'st at once both young and old to look.  
Sure thou did'st Nature cunningly ingage  
To pay thy Portion e're thou wert of Age  
Who hath of Wit lent thee so large a one  
As if thou wer't her only Darling Son.  
Thy Soul of thy slow Body gets the start  
An Age beyond it thou already art.  
Yet at th' Intrusion none can take offence  
Thy years and lines will plead thy Innocence.  
For the most sullen and Censorious brow

( a )

of

Of thee and of thy Book must well allow  
Who dost to every Serious oie appear  
A solid and a Silent Tutor here.  
Thy little Fescu-finger may direct  
The sober sort of Mankind to reflect.  
On what thou hast with ri, in'd judgment writ  
And learning view mixt with no childish Wit :  
Old words you back from their first fontans bring  
And make our Language sore on Roman wing  
Thus you your mother Tongue, so well Advance  
To Spain it need not truckle, nor to France  
But they and other nations may at once  
Learn both to understand us, and pronounce.  
Now he who'd give thy Merit it's just due  
Must borrow Rethorick, to do't from thee.  
Therefore I acquiesce, and think it Meets  
For Milton's Pen, and Curious Stilling fleet.

S. Wiseman.

TO





To the Candid Lector and  
Spectator of the Scholar's *Vade Me-  
cum* and the young Autor's prefixed  
Effigies.

**B**ehold the Boie, and after him the Brok;  
Then tell, how Boies translated men do look,  
So, how Flaminian Roman Poëtrie  
Bi John's baptiz'd English Divinitie,  
And English so sublim'd! our boies now scorn  
Of any of Roam's \* Daughters to be born:  
Yea, his learned lines our Latine Scholes do reach  
And Gram and † Rhe, in solid silence teach

\* The Gallican, Italian, Lusitanian, or the lofty Hispanian.

† Secundum vetus & vulgare illud Distichen. Gram lo-  
quitur dia vera docet Rhe verba colorat *Mu Canit.*  
Ar. &c.

But to the matter, is not that gone clear,  
Look so's a penie paraphras'd deniér.  
So's nobl Lucan his Pharsalia  
Based into our English bi brave May  
So's Tasso by Guarini under don :  
So here Marc Antoni bi little John,  
But am'i I drunk, who hang out to his wine  
This jagged, ragged, Holly Bush of mine,  
Yes sure, What's here so rich rare and divine,  
'S but pall'd, while I prais't, or the needy Nine,

'Hvlogedias.

E. S.

---

TO



To the learned and ingenious  
Author (of whom it may be  
said *Sibi ipsi laus est.*)

**A**S I was musing, which more pleasure yeilds  
Than the feign'd glory of the Elizian fields;  
Me 'ibought the Empress Fame flew swifter far  
Than subtilest lightning, or a falling star  
And all the way she sounded Norton forth;  
(Making loud acclamations of his worth):  
And thus she seem'd to speak, burst Envy, burst;  
His fame's beyond thy reach; now do thy worst.  
And here Fame made her exit. And she doth  
(Although of few, or none) of you speak truth  
Greatly indeed I am amased to see,

( a 3 )

Such

Such excellent fruit, and yet so young a tree  
Either you do possess Flaminius's spirit,  
By transmigration : or else you inherit  
A far more worthy, you've translated so  
One can't th' Original, from th' translation know.  
Were not your name subscribed ; many then  
Would own the labours, of your learned pen :  
For, why ? Such is your book, that 'twould not shame  
A Cato's gravity, to affix his name :  
Proceed, as you begin, and when you can  
After the blooming of thy Age, write Mine  
Fame will grow great with praises and your name  
Will live eternally in th' mouth of fame.

Sam. Reynolds.

Ætat. sue. I .

AN

A N

ACROSTICAL ENCOMIUM  
Upon the Ingenious Author  
of the Scholars *Vade Mecum*.

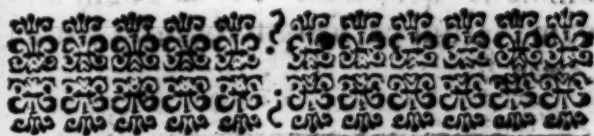
I Am in an Extasie ! when I behold,  
O ne in years so young and yet in Wit so old.  
H ow mani the degree of sixtie rais !  
(N orther n cold Wits, deserv but lill prais )

N ot knowing how to stear their cours dull wit  
O n Sands thei perish or on Rocks thei split.  
R ead, and admire! that in (and at) such an age  
T his learned Child should venture on the stage  
O f this World's Theatre and act it's part  
N oble and full, and bi the Rules of Art.

T hu have mi vote. sweet Youth, write on, and be  
G reat in thi Name, as is thour Book to me.

Tho. Gardiner.





## *Matutina Precatio.*

**L**ucifer nuncius almæ diei dimovet  
 jam umbras noctis terrâ qe polo  
 qe monet simul nos, cubilibus relictis,  
 fundere preces ab imo pectore ad sum-  
 ma Templâ Cœlituum. Ergò supplices  
 oremus perennem fontem luminum, ut,  
 sicut illustrat omnes oras aëris, sic  
 repleat nostra corda fulgore Sancti Spi-  
 ritûs, q̃ traducat nos puros ab omni  
 crimine, per hæc contagia, ad beatas  
 sedes Coelestium. Omnia gerantur nutu  
 Illius qe sive sumimus cibum, seu  
 tractamus, domi, aut foris, qid nego-  
 tii, seu revolvimus qid intimâ mente,  
 omne id spectet semper gloriam beati  
 Numinis. Supreme Rector Cœlituum,  
 concede hæc qæ poscimus totâ mente  
 B                      omnibus

( 2 )

omnibus q̄i colunt Te & Tuum unicū Natum per sempiternum Spiritum.  
*Amen.*

---

### *Meridiana Precatio.*

**S**OL percurrit jam suprema culmina  
Coeli citato fidere, alma tellus cale-  
scit fervidis ignibus. At Tu benigne Pater  
accende frigida corda beato lumine, ex-  
cita tantos ignes amoris in omnibus sen-  
sibus piorum, ut quicquid orbis conti-  
net sit sordidum illis præ Te, nec ulla vis  
temperet hunc fervidum æstum amoris,  
sed crescens usque transvolet omnia con-  
vexa Coeli, quæ jungat nos summo Pa-  
tri insolubili vinculo; Maxime Condi-  
tor terræ quæ poli nos mittimus has præ-  
cationes ab imo pectore ad Tuas aures.  
Tu secunda nostra vota dextro numine,  
quæ concedito hæc nobis ad Tuam glo-  
riam. *Amen.*

*Vespertina*



*Vespertina Precatio.*

**V**esper ortus incipit jam condere  
 diem tenebris, precamur jam Te  
 Parentem luminis Sancti, nè sinas cali-  
 ginosam noctem irrepere mentibus tuo-  
 rum; seu dulcis sopor recreat almā qui-  
 ete, seu ille liquit languida lumina, Lux  
 sempiterna recedas nunquam à piis Cor-  
 dibus, ut dere semper in dies magis  
 qe magis videre benignitatem Max-  
 imi Numinis lucida mente & ardere  
 hinc semper ignibus optimi amoris. Su-  
 preme Pater Coelitum admove be-  
 nignas aures votis tuorum supplicum,  
 ut dirigamus sic omnia sensa cordis &  
 dicta qe facta ad Tuam gloriam.  
*Amen.*



## The Morning Prayer.

**T**He Morning Star, the Messenger of the fair Day, removeth now the shadows of the Night from the Earth and Heaven, and warneth us moreover, our Beds being left, to pour forth our Prayers from the lowest breast toward the chiefest Temples of the Heavenly Inhabitants. Therefore we [ being ] Suppliants let us pray the everlasting Fountain of Lights, that as he enlightheth all the Coasts of the Air, so he may fill our hearts with the brightness of his Holy Spirit, who may lead us pure from every sin through these infections to the blessed Seats of the Heavenly Inhabitants : Let all things be managed by the nod of him, whether we take bread, or handle at home or abroad any business,

(5)

business, or rowl again any thing in the inward mind, may all that look for ever to the glory of the Blessed God-head. O most chief Ruler of the Heavenly Inhabitants grant these things which we request with the whole mind to all who worship Thee and Thy onely Son with a pure heart through the everlasting Spirit, Amen.

---

## The Noon Prayer.

**T**He Sun now hath run through the highest tops of Heaven with a quick Star, the nourishing Earth groweth warm with hot fires. But thou, O merciful Father, inflame our cold hearts with Thy blessed Light, stir up so great flames of Love in all the senses of the Go'dly, that whatsoever the World containeth may be filthy to them in comparison of Thee; neither let any strength moderate this hot burning of love, but increasing still it may fly over all the Arches of Heaven, and joyn us to the most

B 3

chief

chief Father with an unloosable bond. Most great Framers of the Earth and Heaven we send these our Prayers from the lowest Breast to Thy Ears. Prosper Thou our vows with Thy helping God-head, and grant these things to us for Thy Glory. Amen.

---

## The Evening Prayer.

**T**He Evening being risen beginneth to hide the day with darkness, now we pray Thee the Father of holy Light not to suffer dark Night to creep into the minds of Thy Peoples, wheth:r sweet sleep refresheth with nourishing rest, or whether it forsaketh our languishing Lights, O everlasting Light, never depart from godly hearts; that Thou may give them for ever every day more and more to see the bounty of the most great God-head with a clear mind and to burn from henceforth alway with the fires of the best love. O chiefest Father of the Heavenly

(7)

*Heavenly Inhabitants bring nigh thy bountiful ears to the vows of thy Suppliants, that so we may direct all the senses of our heart and our sayings and deeds to Thy glory. Amen.*

---

The Poëms of that Seraphic Person *Marcus Antonius Flaminus*, concerning Divine matters in Companie with *John Norton's*, both Grammatic and Paraphrastic, or, if you please, Periphrastic Translation, with some smal notes of his, perchance, not unworthy the perusal.

*The Matutin Precation.*

**T**He Morning Star, the fare-runner of the fair deie, dispelleth now the shadows of the Noict from off the Earth and Skie and admonisheth us over and above to leav our beds and pour forth our prayers from the bottom of our hearts toward the highest Heav'n. Therefore wee most  
B 4 humbly

humbly prai the Evern Pather of Lihts,  
 that as He illuminateth all the parts of the  
 Air, so he would replenish our hearts with  
 the liht of His holi Spirit who mai conduct  
 us free from all blame through these conta-  
 gions here below to the blessed Mansions of  
 those on hih: Mai all things be managed  
 according to His pleaceur, whether wee eat,  
 or drink, or do ani business at home, or  
 abroad, or think anithing in our most re-  
 tired thoughts, mai all that have an oie  
 for ever to the glorie of the blessed Dei-  
 tie. O most hih Moderator of the Heavns  
 vouchsafe these things to us, who beg  
 them of Thee with our hol Soul, evn  
 to them also who call on Thee & Thour one-  
 li Son through the help of the holi Spirit.  
 Amen.

The

## The Meridian Precation.

**S**Eeing the Sun is now com- swiftly to the  
 hihest, & the earth surely at the hottest,  
 do Thou now, O gracious Father, heat our cold  
 hearts with Thour blessed liht, & so inflame  
 all the senses of thour servants, that what-  
 soever is in the world mai be in compari-  
 son of Thee to them as a sordid thing; nei-  
 ther let ani power allai this effervescence of  
 lov: but that still increscing more and  
 more it mai flee over the hihest Heavns  
 and join us to the most Hih God our Father,  
 with an indissolubl bond. These our Peti-  
 tions we present to Thour audience from the  
 bottom of our hearts. O most Sovereign  
 Maker of Heavn and Earth favor Thn  
 our Petitions with Thour gracious goodness  
 and vouchsafe them to us to Thour glorie.  
 Amen.

The

## The Vespertin Precation.

**T**He shadows of the Eevening are already stretched on us and begin to darken the daie and now wee also beseech Thee the Pather of holi Liht not to permit darkness to creep on our Souls. Whether our Bodies be refreshed with sweet sleep, or whether our weak oies refuse the same, O everlasting Liht, never depart from pious Souls: so that everi daie more and more thei mai be vouchsafed to behold the goodness of Thour most great Sovereignie with a clear Spirit and hereupon to be inflamed with the Ardors of the choicest Lov. O most hih & heavnli Pather bow down Thour gratus Ear to the supplication of thour servants, so that all the intentions of our hearts, expressions of our lips and actions of our lifes may bend, tend, aim at Thaur Prais, Honor, Glorie. Amen.

Hymns



( 11 )

HYMNUS I.

---

*Constitutus in magna egritudine ani-  
mi implorat opem Christi.*

**B** Enigne Jesu, q̄æso, nè despice ser-  
vidas preces & mea vota.  
Ut terra hiulca ignibus solis, sic  
meus animus afflictus, æger, aridus ex-  
spectat Tuum dulcissimum rorem, O  
mea Salus refrigera meam mentem :  
muta metus, do'lores, lacrymas perenni  
gaudio, ut hæc flebiles querelæ muten-  
tur in Tuas laudes & vox agentis gratias  
personet noctes q̄e dies. Q̄æso nè pon-  
dera, more judicis, q̄id egerim, q̄id  
dixerim, q̄id cogitaverim, sed deleas  
omnia mea peccata Tuo cruore : dolor  
Tuorum vulnerum sanet me. Tua ama-  
ra mors instillet dulcedinem meo cordi,  
ut & fortis & libens feram meam cru-  
cem.

HYMN.

## HYMN. II.

*Quàm beati sint qui, sua cruce sumpta,  
sequuntur Christum!*

**I**lle beatus qui tollit suam crucem  
quotidie qui sectatur Jesum magnis  
passibus: Maximus Pater Coelestium  
adoptat ultro illum filium sibi qui donat  
ei Spiritum (beatum pignus inclytæ hæ-  
reditatis) delentem omnia peccata; Is  
excitat viros amores Optimi Patris in  
intimo corde. Hinc ille, temnens om-  
nia quæcunque tellus & dives arena ma-  
ris continet, lætatur unico Deo. No-  
minat Hunc spem, salutem, gloriam qui  
suum gaudium, Patrem, Magistrum qui  
conspicit regentem dextrum latus sibi;  
ut securus ambulet per formidolosas vias  
hujus vitæ & sentiat benignitatem chari  
Patris: ergo nec humana vis, nec tremen-  
dus furor inferorum territat illum max-  
imis casibus periculorum; manet sem-  
per

( 13 )

per immobilis ut dura rupes tunſa pro-  
cellis turgidi Adriæ; nec negligens ſui,  
ceſſat juvare hoſtes, amicos, patriam  
ullo tempore; ſic ille colens vitam Cœ-  
litum triumphat perenni gaudio: li-  
cèt impius ſit potens terræ q̃e maris  
q̃e occupet pulcrum nomen felicis  
eſt ſemper miſer.

---

HYMN III.

*Comparat ſuum animum Flori.*

**U**T tenellus formoſus flos explicat  
lucidam comam in ſinu almæ tel-  
luris, ſi ros & imber educat illum: ſic  
mea tenella mens floret, dum paſcitur  
dulci rore Almi Spiritus. Si illa caret hoc  
langueſcit ſtatim, ut flos natus aridâ  
tellure, niſi & ros & imber educat  
eum.

HYMN.

## HYMN. IV.

*Affirmat eos esse tantùm beatos q̃i,  
omnibus cæteris relictis, ad-  
hærent Christo.*

**O** Cæci q̃o usq̃e pergitis amare va-  
na somnia q̃e falsas imagines re-  
rum! Non forma vincens Nireæ, non  
dives usus purpuræ, non mens per-  
agrans sidera q̃e latos campos aëris q̃e  
maris q̃e infimas terras reddunt  
beatos. Benignus Jesus dator omnium  
bonorum est unica via felicitatis;  
currite omnes ad Illum, currite  
fidenter: Ille deserens beatas sedes  
Coel̃ituum amore nostr̃i pertulit famem  
q̃e sitim q̃e vulnera q̃e diram mor-  
tem; Ille fastidit neminem: diligit  
juvare perditos, ægros, pressos ponde-  
re malorum. Parentes non amant sic  
optimum & unicum filium, ut Ille nos.  
Maxime Jesu, O ille beatus centies, q̃i,  
omnibus relictis, dedicat se Tibi in servi-  
tutem tota mente,

HYMN.

## HYMN. V.

*Prædicat beneficia collata in se &  
cæteros mortales à Christo.*

**B**Eate Jesu, Æterna proles Maximi  
Numinis, quibus laudibus possim  
efferre Tuam clementiam ! Tu lingens  
pulcra sidera formata Tuâ dextra  
induis mortale corpus, ut ipse dese-  
rens terram conscendam suprema cul-  
mina Coeli ; sustines acerba vulnera quæ  
dira tormenta crucis, ut ipse saucius  
ore callidi serpentis quæ certus mortis  
gaudeam, potitus vitâ Coelium quæ  
factus Tuus cohæres Tuo munere. Be-  
nigne Jesu, precor, fac cogitem semper  
hæc, ut agam gratias semper Tibi quæ  
summo Patri, quæ colam vos piè quæ  
diligam tota mente.

HYMN.

## HYMN. VI.

*Quid sit servandum amatoribus  
Christi.*

**Q**icumque diligit Jesum discat  
æstimare omnia humana nî. Di-  
ligens opes, honores, gloriam,  
nequit amare puriter Jesum. Relin-  
que cætera qe posside unum Jesum; nam  
quicquid boni est usqam possidebis  
sic: Fugabit lacrymas, metus, dolores  
tuo pectore, dulcia gaudia morantur  
semper ubi candidus Jesus moratur:  
Ille est unica voluptas amantium sui.  
Qa Mater & tuus Pater derelignent  
te; Optimus Jesus fidus comes discrimi-  
num recedet nunquam à tua dextra  
& cum suprema dies venerit tibi, trans-  
feret te in Sancta regna Coelitum, ut  
fruaris vi.â simul & sempiterno gaudio.

HYMN.

## HYMN. VII.

*Exprimit ardorem sui amoris erga  
Christum.*

**S**ANCTE JESU mea mens icta vulnere  
amoris suspirat Te, O mea salus,  
solve tandem me istis vinculis, ut bea-  
tus evolem ad Tuam presentiam. Fac  
interim totus ardeam amore magis q̃  
magis, ut mens pura à contagione cor-  
poris, evadat aptior Tuis complexibus.  
Tu sis spes, voluptas, unicum gaudium  
mei corporis. Benigne JESU, precor  
da spernere cuncta humana propter Te;  
fac omnia fordeant mihi propter Te;  
unum, seu pulcher Sol lustrat oras æthe-  
ris almo lumine, seu nox rigat languida  
corpora benigno sopore, mea mens  
querat, invocet, canat Te domi q̃ foris  
q̃ felix acquiescat solum in Tuo dulci  
nomine.

C

HYMN

## HYMN. VIII.

*Hymnus in Christum.*

**P**udicæ virgines, integra juvenus,  
 senes, unus, cantemus Jesum,  
 Jesum, Jesum : in fide cujus latamus  
 esse, qui diligit et fovet nos patrio amo-  
 re. Aterne filii summi numinis, Con-  
 didisti siderum terræ et maris, vasta im-  
 menfitas Coeli, magnus orbis continet  
 nri, nri non factum Tuâ dextra, tu se-  
 dens in sinu Patris, alis gubernas omnia.  
 Tu misertus nostræ miseriæ induis mor-  
 tale corpus et suffixus diræ cruci vindi-  
 cas nostrâ sempiternis ignibus Tuâ morte.  
 Tu, morte victâ, reversus ad Tuam  
 Regium collocas colentes Tui simul in  
 auras parte Coeli, Omnis cætus Coeli  
 tum concinit Te noctes et dies. Sem-  
 piternus Spiritus testatur Te esse unicum  
 Authorem Salutis, Tu qies, lumen, vor-  
 luptas mentium. Tu pastor, agnus  
 tollens



collens omnia peccata; æternus Pontifex, præsens sedare iram Maximi Numinis. Clemens, suavis, Optime Jesu, benignus prospera cursum Tuorum ut soles q̄ suscipe pias laudes q̄as fundimus ore puro.

---

HYMN. IX.

*Sentiens se opprimi jam magnitudine morbi, invocat Christum.*

**C**Ornua lunæ complent se quintâ luce  
 cum depascor tabida membra horridâ febre;  
 tremor concutit ossa furente frigore:  
 Deû acer æstus urit intimas medullas,  
 ut ignis absomit aridas faces. Amisi jam corpus,  
 levis umbra mei sup̄erat vix jam. Ut flos gravatus imbribus  
 dejicit tenellum caput; sic misella perdita mens  
 cedit ponderi malorum. Benigne Jesu, respice meos labores,  
 subleva cadentem Tuâ dextra. Non ipse precor jam  
 illud hæc pestis recedat meo corpore:

corpore: requiro & obsecro id unum om-  
nibus votis ut ministres robur & con-  
stantiam mihi, hic ignis devoret lan-  
guidos artus, medullas, omnia ossa  
dum mens refecta, vivida qe fortis Tuo  
Spiritu resistat & jucunda concinat sem-  
per laudes Tibi. Benignus Optimus  
Jesus passus horrenda vulnera est  
promptus succurrere dolentibus: ab-  
jice fidenter agrimoniam, metus, qere-  
las O mea anima quiesce, invoca dul-  
cissimum nomen Tui Regis, Ille est mu-  
nitissima Arx invocantibus eum.

**HYMN.**

## HYMN. X.

*Dolet se fieri jam senem, neque  
tamen capisse adhuc ser-  
uire Deo ex animo.*

**E**heu, senecta sparsa jam crinibus  
canet; ætas labitur ut unda fluminis  
que pallida mors vellens aurem admonet:  
Miser, ah miser, quousque pergis persequi  
somnia que vanas umbras. Sistere jam-  
jam ad justissimum Tribunal supremi  
Judicis qui novit intima sensa cordis, qui  
dicta, qui omnia facta omnium. Mens  
judicat hæc [esse] vera, certa, & omnibus  
relictis, exoptat, ardet, nititur servire  
summo beato Numini totis viribus; sed  
heu misella affixa sordidæ terræ laborat  
inaniter: Eja, agè subveni, benigne  
Jesu, subveni que porrige Tuam dextram.  
Tu evocasti olim mortuum ex inferis  
Tuâ morte, nunc nè finas rursus me  
vivum

vivum Tuâ vita perire. Fac spernam  
omnia humana q̃e nudus seq̃ar Te nu-  
dum; & solve tandem me his nexibus  
ponderosi corporis ut pura & integra  
mens potita ævo Cœlitum desinat nun-  
quam laudare Te Sancte & optimum  
Patrem & sempiternum Spiritum. Jesus  
tutela, portus, gaudium suorum sup-  
plicum concedet q̃æ deprecor totâ mente  
ipse agam gratias benigno Numini &  
concinam semper laudes Ejus lætante  
pectore.

---

HYMN. XI.

*Quam dulcis & salutaris assidua meditatio  
vulnorum & tormentorum Christi sit.*

**J**esu q̃æso desinas nunquam pascere me  
Sancto cruore Tuorum vulnerum,  
sanguis iste roborat me q̃e replet dulci  
gaudio; hoc est poculum Cœlestis amo-  
ris pellens omnes sordidos amores, mens  
ebria hac potione fit immemor sui &  
omnium

omnium: quæcunque mundus continet, quæ  
 cogitat solum Deum, quæ Tuum amorem  
 fervide, immenso amor ineffabilis nulli.  
 Tu deducis Natum Maximi Dei, beatis  
 sedibus, quæ induis Ipsi mortale corpus:  
 dein tollis illud in asperam crucem,  
 Amabilis, dulcissime amor excitat æneas  
 flammæ amoris in meis sensibus, ut his  
 nexibus ponderosi corporis ulla, beatus  
 advelem ad optimum Jesum tuis alis.

---

HYMN. XII.

*Orat ut, benignitate Christi, liceat sibi  
 agere vitam piæ quæ Sancti.*

**P**ræsens tutela omnium qui colunt Te  
 purâ mente, quæso da ut cogitem,  
 agam, loquar nihil quod non queat placere  
 Tuo Numini; Sim comis, benignus in  
 bonos quæ malos. nè sim degener natus  
 Optimæ Patris qui illustrat omnes almo  
 lumine Solis, sufficit potum quæ cibum  
 omnibus; dirige continenter me per vias  
 C 4 Tuarum

Tuarum legum quæ quicquid boni egero quæ  
 sciam & prædicem id esse totum Tui  
 munus. Seu febris pascitur artus, seu  
 impius miles urit paternam domum, ne  
 desinam dicere laudes Tibi, sed ambi-  
 gens nil cuncta regi nutu Tui Numinis  
 quietus vivam. Oportet ut ego secunda &  
 aspera juvent Filios Dei: præferam Tuam  
 gloriam quæ Maximi Patris meæ saluti,  
 nec ulla res optatior quæat contingere mi-  
 hi, quàm pati contumelias propter Te,  
 mors sit carior ipsa luce: ut exutus cor-  
 pore volem ad beata gaudia Tui  
 Regni.

---

HTMN.

## HYMN. XIII.

*Agit gratias Christo beneficio cuius sit erep-  
tus à Maximis periculis & revocatus  
ad viam salutis.*

**O** Beata lux Coelitum, fidissima  
tutela mortalium, benigne J. su-  
as gratias agam Tibi! Ut misella ovis  
aberrans olim à grege, voranda mox ra-  
pacibus feris, delitet formidolosis salti-  
bus: sic ipse miserrimus omnium cæcus  
ruebam per omnia mala cum candida  
lux Tui beati Spiritus refulsit & mon-  
stravit viam quæ ducit ad æterna regna  
felicitum Coelitum: Ista Lux dispulit  
tenebras meæ mentis: Ista Lux infixit  
faces dulcissimi amoris meo cordi:  
Sancte, totus ardeo Te ex illo tempore;  
saucius amore quero Te videre candidum  
vultum; mens ardet frui Tuis complex-  
ibus: ipsa cogitat jam nihil præter Te  
unum

unum. Furens amator non deperit sic  
decentem virginem, uterque parens non  
diligit sic tenellum filium. Molle cor  
liquitur æstu amoris ut cera percussa olim  
servidis solibus. O Flamma frigerans  
mentem q̃ excoquens omnes labeſ, in-  
cende me ſemper indies magis, perge  
adurere, consume donec verteris totum  
me in Tuas faces.

---

H Y M N. XIV.

*Peritur, magnam partem hominum,  
Chriſta relicto, ſtudere inanibus  
rebus.*

**B**Eate Jeſu, ſi q̃ diligunt res inanes  
cognoſcerent q̃am dulce ſit perfrui  
Tuo Sancto amore, O q̃am tæderet  
ipſos ſuæ dementia! Acerba vulnera Tui  
corporis fluunt tantâ dulcedine ut quiſq̃  
ſuxerit illa, faſtidiat jam opes, honores  
omnia amata q̃ obliuſ ſui lætetur ſolâ  
gloria Dei. Sed cæca gens præfert pur-  
tidas



ridas & pestilentes lacunas his Fontibus:  
Maxime Jesu, magna gratia Tibi qui la-  
vas quæ alis me Tuo purissimo sanguine,

---

# HYMN. XV.

*Prædicat servare præcipitem in omnia  
mala sine tutela Christi.*

SANCTE Jesu, adoro Te supplici corde,  
dedico cor quæ meam mentem Tibi:  
Ut puer bimulus si caret suâ custode  
creat magna pericula sibi: Sic ipse, si  
præsens tutela Tui Spiritus desit,  
in cuncta mala præcipitem. Dulcis,  
benigne Spiritus, quæso posside totum  
me, incendio cor amore Tuâ flamma,  
illumina tenebras mentis, excoque quod-  
cunque noxii inhæret: fac gaudeam sem-  
per in Te, opes, honores sordeant: quæ  
gloria summi Patris sit clarior mihi  
luce, seu hortus pascit lumina florum  
gemmeo colore, seu susurrans fons de-  
lectat vitreis undis, vox fargat illic in  
laudes Dei. Sol, Luna, fulgor siderum,

rum, perennes lapsus amnium, formosa  
 silva, ager redundans frugibus, omnia  
 quæcunque cerno, imperant cernere &  
 tractare manu Maximam benignitatem  
 Sancti & beati numinis; ipse discam hinc  
 juvare comiter omnes, nocere nemini;  
 purus, integer quæ carus Deo exigam quod  
 restat ævi: dein transvolans fruar sum-  
 ma sidera Cœli perenni gaudio.

---

H Y M N. XVI.

*De suo ardenti amore erga Christum.*

**T**Otus langueo amore, nec ulla quies  
 datur jam: Benigne Jesu, solare  
 jam meam mentem, ostende candidos vul-  
 tus, fac mea lumina beata Tuo lumine,  
 nec amans precor denega osculum aman-  
 ti. Tu sponsus meæ animæ, illa quærit  
 Te, invocat continenter Te lacrymis.  
 Tu Sancte, non potes certè odisse re-  
 demptam è manu mortis Tuo sanguine  
 quæ sauciam amore Tui. Ergo cur non  
 me sella

misella sentit dulcedinem Tuæ præsentia? Ah cur venti dissipant supplices querelas. Sed licebit Tu torqueas amantem anxio amore, illa non desinet amare. Iesu tabescere amore Tui, est dulcissima res.

---

# HYMN. XVII.

*Adductus in extremum periculum visa  
magnitudine morbi, commendat  
suum animum Deo.*

**B**Eate Rector Cælitum q̄i amas sic salutem mortalium ut laveris peccata eorum Sancto cruore almi Filii : suscipe Spiritum precantis servi q̄i fretus Tuâ unica benignitate deserit libenter languidos artus, ut petens alta sidera Cœli, Optime Pater fruatur Tuâ præsentia & sempiterno gaudio.

*Ad Margaritam sororem Henrici  
Regis Gallorum.*

**P**udica virgo, nobilis propago Regiæ  
stirpis ornata Sanctis moribus &  
fulgens literis & decore ingenî scripsi-  
mus hæc cum longa febris insideret ari-  
dis artubus: additu i plurima eis, nî  
mens gravata laboribus corporis langue-  
sceret. Sed tu candida Puella ardens  
ignibus Coelestis amoris, ( ut mens au-  
gurat ) perleges libentius hunc parvum  
sed pium libellum quàm prisca carmina  
vatum referta inanibus nugis.

---

GRAM.

## GRAM. I.

Being set in a great grief of mind,  
he calleth for the help of Christ.

**O** Liberal Jesu, I pray do not despise  
my vehement prayers and vows, as  
the Earth gaping with the fires of the Sun,  
so my mind afflicted, sick, dry, looketh  
for thy most sweet dew. O my health make  
cool my mind, change my fears, griefs,  
tears, into continual joy, that these lament-  
table complaints may be changed into the  
Praises, and the voyce of me giving thanks  
may ring aloud night and day, I pray do not  
weigh what I have done, what I have said,  
what I have thought, after the manner of  
a Judge, but blot out all my sins with thy  
gore blood, let the grief of thy wounds  
heal me, let thy bitter death drop sweetness  
into my heart, that I may bear my Cross  
slowly and willingly.

GRAM.

## GRAM. II.

How blessed are they that follow  
Christ, their Cross taken up.

**H**E is blessed who listeth up his Cross every day, and followeth Jesus close with great paces, the most great Father of the Heavenly Dwellers taketh him unto himself for his Son willingly, and giveth him his Spirit, blotting out all sins, the blessed pledge of the renowned Inheritance, he stirreth up the wonderful loves of the best Father in the inmost heart. From hence he despising all things whatsoever the Earth and the rich sand of the Sea containeth, rejoiceth in the onely God, he calleth him his hope, health, glory, and his joy, Father, Master, and beholdeth him alway covering to himself his right side that he may walk secure through the fearful ways of this Life, and understand the bounty of his dear Father. Therefore neither can  
humane

humane strength, nor the rage of the Soules  
 in Hell to be trembled at in the greatest falls  
 of dangers, he abideth alway immovable  
 as an hard Rock knocked by the storms of  
 the swelled Adrian Sea, neither neglecting  
 himself, doth he cease to help his Enemies,  
 Friends, Countrey at any time, so he re-  
 specting the life of the Heavenly Inhabi-  
 tants triumpheth with joy all the Year long,  
 although the wicked men be powerful on  
 Land and Sea, and occupy the fair name of  
 an happy man, he is alway a miserable man.

---

GRAM. III.

*He compareth his mind to a Flower.*

**A**S a very tender beautiful Flower  
 unfoldeth its bush of hair in the  
 lap of the nourishing Earth if the Dew  
 and the Rain draw it forth, so my very  
 tender mind flourisheth while it is fed  
 with the sweet Dew of the good Spirit:  
 if she lacketh this, she presently wax-  
 eth

eth faint as a Flower born of the dry  
Earth, unless the Dew and the Rain  
draw it forth.

---

GRAM. IV.

*He affirmeth them to be onely blessed, who,  
all other things being left, cleave  
to Christ.*

**O** Ye blind men, how long do ye  
go on to love vain Dreams and  
the false Images of things? Neither  
the shape conquering Nireas, nor the  
rich use of Purple, nor a mind travel-  
ling over the Stars and the broad Downs  
of the Air and Sea, and the lowest Lands  
make [People] blessed. The only  
way of happiness is the bountiful Jesus  
the giver of all good things, run all  
to him, run faithfully, he leaving the  
blessed Seats of the Heavenly Dwellers  
for the love of us bore hunger and thirst  
and wounds and cruel death, he loatheth

do



no man, he loveth to help the undone,  
 sick, pressed with the weight of evils.  
 Parents love not so a best and onely Son  
 as he us. O he [ is ] blessed an hun-  
 dred times who dedicateth himself to  
 thee into thy Service with his whole  
 mind.

---

GRAM. V.

*He speaketh openly of the benefits bestowed  
 upon him and other mortal men  
 by Christ.*

**B**lessed Jesus, the eternal off-spring  
 of the most great God-head, with  
 what praises am I able to bring out  
 Thy mildness? Thou leaving the fair  
 Stars shap'd by the right hand put-  
 test on a mortal Body, that I forsaking  
 the Earth, may climb up the highest  
 tops of Heaven, and thou dost sustain  
 lower wounds and the cruel death of the  
 Cross, that I [ being ] wounded by the  
 D 2 mouth

mouth of the skilful Serpent, and [being] certain of death, may rejoyce, having seized on the life of the Heavenly powers, and by thy gift made thy joynt-Heir. O bountiful Jesus, I pray make that I may think on these things alway, that I may give thanks to thee and the chiefeſt Father, and that I may wait upon you godly, and love you with my whole mind.

---

GRAM. VI.

*What ſhould be kept by the Lovers  
of Chriſt.*

**W**Hosoever loveth Jesus, let him learn to esteem all humane things nothing. One loving Riches, Honours, Glory, cannot love Jesus purely, leave the rest of things and possess one Jesus. For whatsoever of good is in any place thou shalt so possess it: he will chase away tears, fears, griefs from

(37)

from thy breast, sweet joys abide alway where the candid Jesus tarrieth, he is the onely pleasure of the Lovers of him. Albeit, thy Father and Mother will leave thee, the best Jesus, the faithful Companion of all hazards will never depart from thy right-hand, and when the chiefeſt day ſhall come to thee, he will bear thee over into the holy Kingdoms of the heavenly Dwellers that thou mayſt enjoy life together with everlaſting joy.

---

GRAM. VII.

*He expreſſeth the burning of his  
Love towards Chriſt.*

**O** Holy Jeſus, my mind [being] ſtricken with the wound of love breatheth for thee. O my health, looſe me at length from theſe bonds, that I [being] bleſſed may fly out to thy preſence, make that whole I in

D 3

the

the mean time may burn with love [to-  
ward] thee more and more, that my  
mind [being] pure from the infection  
of my body may go out the fitter for thy  
embraces. Be thou my hope, plea-  
sure, the onely joy of my heart. Boun-  
teous Jesus make [me] I pray to de-  
spise all humane things for thee. Grant  
[that] all things for thee one may be  
base to me. Whether the fair Sun shi-  
neth upon the coasts of the Sky with a  
fair light, or the night watereth [our]  
faint bodies with a bountiful sleep. Let  
my mind seek, call on, sing of thee at  
home and abroad, and [being happy,  
may rest onely in thy sweet Name.

---

GRAM.

## GRAM. VIII.

*An Hymn upon Christ.*

**L** Et [us] the chaste Virgins, let  
 [us] whole Youth, let us men,  
 old men, old women sing of Jesus, Je-  
 sus, Jesus, in the Faith of whom we  
 are glad to be, who loveth and huggeth  
 us with a Fatherly love; O eternal Son  
 of the chiefest God-head, builder of the  
 Stars, the Earth, and Sea. Nothing the  
 wide passing greatness of the heaven;  
 nothing the great World containeth not  
 made by thy right-hand. Thou sitting  
 in the lap of the Father feedest, govern-  
 est all things. Thou having pitied our  
 misery puttest on a mortal body with  
 most great Charity, and [being] fast-  
 ned under to the cruel Cross vindicatest  
 us from eternal fires by thy Death.  
 Thou Death [being] overcome having  
 returned into thy Palace placest the

( 40 )

Worshippers of thee together in the golden part of heaven. All the Company of the Heavenly Dwellers sing together of thee night and day. The everlasting Spirit testifieth thee to be the onely Author of health, thou art the rest, light, pleasure of minds. Thou [art] the Feeder, the Lamb taking away all sins, the eternal Priest present to allay the anger of the most great Godhead: Merciful, sweet, best Jesus, thou [being] bountiful, prosper the course of mine as thou art wont and take up the godly praises which we pour out with a pure mouth.

---

GRAM.

## GRAM. IX.

*He calleth on Christ, understanding himself now to be grieved with the greatness of a Disease.*

**T**HE Horns of the Moon now fill themselves up together with a fifth light when I eat down my consumed members with a horrible Feaver, trembling shaketh together my bones with a raging cold : furthermore a sharp scorching burneth my inmost marrows as fire wasteth away dry Torches. Now I have lost my body, a light shadow of me scarcely is above ground. As a flower heavied with showers throweth down its little tender head, so my little miserable undone soul giveth place to the weight of evil things. O bountifull Jesu, look back to my Labours, underlift me falling with Thy right hand. I do not now pray that this plague may  
go

go away from my body; I seek after again, and request this one thing in all my vows, that thou wouldst minister to me strength and constancy. Let this fire devour my weak Joynts, marrows, all my bones, whilst my mind [being] mended, lively and strong by Thy Spirit may resist, and [being] pleasant alwayes may sing praises in consort to thee. The bounteous Jesus having suffered horrible Wounds, is ready to run under those who are grieving. O my Soul, cast away faithfully sickness, fears, complaints, rest thou, call on the most sweet Name of Thy King: he is a most strong Tower to those who are calling upon him.

---

GRAM.



## GRAM. X.

*He grieveth himself to be now an Old  
Man, neither yet till this time  
have begun to serve God  
with his mind.*

**A** Lack ! Old Age [ being ] sprink-  
led on my hairs waxeth gray, Age  
slippeth away as the water of a flood,  
and pale Death plucking the ear admo-  
nifheth, Miserable, ah miserable man,  
how long dost thou go on to follow  
thorowly dreams and vain shadows.  
Immediately thou shalt be made to ap-  
pear to the most Holy Tribunal of the  
chiefest Judge, who, who, who know-  
eth the inmost senses of the heart, the  
sayings, the deeds of all [ men, ] the  
mind judgeth all these things [ to be ]  
true, sure and all things [ being ] left  
wisheth, burneth, endeavoureth to  
serve the chiefest, blessed God head  
with

with his whole Forces, but oh my little miserable wretch fastned to the filthy Earth laboureth in vain. A match, go to, support me, O bountiful Jesus, come under me for help and reach forth Thy right hand. Thou hast called me dead in time past from beneath by Thy Death, do not suffer me now [being] alive to perish again by Thy life. Make that I may despise all humane things, and [being] naked may follow thee naked, and loose me at last from the knittings of my massy body, that my pure and whole mind having seized on the life of the heavenly Inhabitants may leave never to praise thee, O holy and the best Father and the everlasting Spirit. Jesus the safe-guard, the haven, the joy of his Suppliants will yield to those things which I pray against with my whole mind, I will give thanks to the bounteous God-head, and will alway sing his praises with a joying breast.

## GRAM. XI.

*How sweet and wholesome may the daily  
meditation of the wounds and  
torments of Christ be.*

O Jesus, I pray never cease to feed me with the holy gore-blood of Thy wounds, that blood strengthneth me and filleth me up with sweet joy. This is a cup of heavenly love knocking away all filthy loves. [My] mind drunk with this drink is made unmindful of it self and all things whatsoever the World containeth and thinketh on the onely God and Thy love. O vehement love to be spoken out by no [man] thou dost lead down the Son of the greatest God from the blessed Seats and beputtest on him a mortal body, and then settest him upon the rough Cross. So o lovely most sweet love stir up so great flames of love in my senses that  
these

(46)

these knittings of my weighty body [being] burnt, I [being] blessed may fly to the best Jesus with Thy wings.

---

GRAM. XII.

*He prayeth that by the bounty of Christ it  
may be lawful for him to lead a life  
godly and holily.*

**O** Present safeguard of all men who  
Worship thee with a pure mind.  
Give I pray that I may think, do, speak  
nothing that may not please Thy god-  
head that I may be gentle, bountiful to-  
ward the good & evil, least I should be a  
base Son of the best Father, who enlight-  
neth all with the fair light of the Sun.  
He furnisheth all with meat and drink.  
Direct me chastly (or rather continu-  
edly) through the ways of Thy Laws  
that I may know and speak openly that  
whatsoever of good I shall do all that  
to be of thy gift. Whether the Fea-  
ver

ver grazeth on my joynts, or whether the wicked Souldier burneth my Fatherly house, let me not leave to say praises to thee but that I may live quietly nothing doubting all things to be governed by the nod of Thy god-head. It becometh [that] prosperous and rough things ought to delight the Sons of God: May I bear the glory of thee and the most great Father before my health, neither may any thing more wished for happen to me than to suffer reproaches for thee; let that death be dearer to me than light it self, that I [being] unclothed of my body may fly to the blessed joys of Thy Kingdom.

**GRAM.**

## GRAM. XIII.

*He giveth thanks to Christ, by whose benefit he is taken away by force from the most great dangers; and called back again to the way of Salvation.*

**O** Blessed Light of the Heavenly Dwellers, the most trusty safeguard of mortals : bounteous Jesus, what thanks shall I give to thee, as a little miserable sheep in time past erring from the flock, lurketh in fearful Forests to be devoured by and by by the snatching wild Beasts, so I the most miserable of all ( being ) blind did rush violently through all evils when the white light of Thy blessed Spirit hath shined bright again and shewed me the way which leadeth to the eternal Kingdoms of the happy heavenly powers : that light hath driven away the darkneses of my

my mind, that light hath fastned the  
 Torches of Thy most sweet love in  
 my heart. O holy, from that time  
 whole I burn for thee. I ( being )  
 wounded with love seek thee to see  
 Thy innocent countenance, my mind  
 burneth to enjoy Thy embracings, she  
 thinketh on nothing now besides thee only.  
 A raging Lover never so utterly perished  
 for a comely Virgin, both of the Pa-  
 rents never loved so a little tender Son.  
 My soft heart is melted with the scorch-  
 ing heat of love, as wax is wont ( be-  
 ing ) stricken through with hot Suns.  
 O flame cooling my mind and boyling  
 fully out all spots, set me on fire alway,  
 every day, more and more, go on to  
 singe ( me ) waste ( me ) until thou  
 shalt turn me whole into thy Torches.

B

GRAM.

GRAM. XW.

*He complaineth the greatest part of  
men, Christ being left, to study  
empty things.*

**O** Blessed Jesus, if they who love  
empty things I did know how  
sweet it is to make use of Thy  
holy love, oh, how it would weary  
them of their madness. The sharp  
wounds of Thy body flow with so  
great sweetness that whosoever will  
suck them, he may (being) forgetful  
of himself now loath riches, honours,  
and all things that he loved and rejoyce  
in the onely glory of God. But a blind  
Nation setteth stale and plaguy Lakes  
before these Fountains. O most great  
Jesus, great thank be to thee who wash-  
est and nourishest me with Thy most  
pure blood.

GRAM.



## GRAM. XV.

*He speaketh openly himself to rush headlong into all evils without the guardianship of Christ.*

**O** Holy Jesus, I Worship thee with a suppliant heart: I dedicate my heart and mind to thee. As a Child of two years Old if he wants his Keeper createth great hazards to himself, so I, if the present guardianship of Thy Spirit be wanting, rush headlong into all evils. Sweet, bounteous Spirit, I pray possess me whole, and set on fire my heart with love of Thy flame; enlighten the darkneses of my mind, boil out whatsoever of hurt sticketh fast in me. Make that I may alway rejoyce in thee, riches, honours may be filthy, and let the glory of the Father be clearer than light to me, whether the Garden feedeth the looks with a

E 2

jewelly

jewelly colour of Flowers, or whether the whispering Fountain delighteth with glassy waters, from thence let a voice arise quickly into the praises of God. The Sun, the Moon, the shining of the Stars, the slidings of the Rivers all the Year long, the beautiful Wood, the Field redounding with fruit. All things whatsoever I see, command me to see and handle in my hand the most great bounty of the holy blessed God-head. From hence will I learn to help all meekly, to hurt no man, that I. being pure, holy and dear to God, may pass what resteth of my Age : Furthermore flying over the chiefest Stars of heaven I shall enjoy joy all the year through.

GRAM.

## GRAM. XVI.

*of his burning love towards Christ.*

**VV**Hole I languish with love  
 neither is there any rest now  
 given [me.] Bountiful Jesu, comfort now  
 my mind, shew forth thy innocent looks,  
 make my lights blessed by thy light, nei-  
 ther I pray do thou [being] loving,  
 deny a kiss to me loving. O thou the  
 Bride-groom of my Soul, she seeketh  
 for thee, she calleth on thee continually  
 with tears. Thou, O holy, cannot  
 surely hate her Redeemed out of the  
 hand of Death with thy blood, and  
 wounded with the love of thee. There-  
 fore why doth not [my] little misera-  
 ble wretch feel the sweetness of thy pre-  
 sence. Ah, why do the winds scatter  
 my suppliant complaints? But albeit  
 thou wrest me loving with vexing love,  
 she will not cease to love [thee] O

E 3

Jesu,

Jesus, to pine away with the love of thee is a most sweet thing.

---

GRAM. XVII.

*Being brought into an extreme danger of his life by the greatness of a Disease, he commendeth his mind to God.*

O Blessed Ruler of the heavenly Dwellers who lovest the health of Mortals so that thou hast washed away the sins of them with the blessed gore-blood of thy holy Son, take up the Spirit of thy praying Servant, who, having relied on thy onely bounty, forsaketh willingly his weak joynts, O best Father, that he, desiring the high Stars of Heaven, may enjoy thy presence and everlasting joy.

GRAM.

## GRAM. XVIII.

*To Margaret the Sister of Harry  
King of the Gauls.*

**O** Chast Maid, the Noble off-spring  
of the Kingly stock, garnished  
with holy manners and letters and shi-  
ning with the comeliness of wit we have  
written these things when a long Fever  
did sit upon our dry joynts: we were  
about to add very much to them, but  
that our mind being made heavy with  
the labours of the body did wax faint.  
But thou, O innocent, grown Maid,  
burning with the fires of heavenly love  
(as my mind guesseth) will read this  
small little Book, but godly, more wil-  
lingly than the ancient Verses of Poets  
stuffed with empty trifles.

E 4

PARAPH

## PARAPH. I.

*Being in grievous and extreme troubl and  
anguish of mind and Spirit, hee im-  
ploret, beggeth with tears that  
Christ would helpe and com-  
fort him.*

**O** Most merciful Jesu, I beseech  
Thee, incline, bow Thour ear,  
giv audience to mi earnest praier, Pe-  
titions, supplications: for as the dri  
earth is chapped, parched, scorched  
with the extreme heat of the Sun, evn so  
mi oppressed, diseased, withered Spi-  
rit thirsteth, longeth, panteth for Thour  
most sweet, delicious, pleacent dew.  
O God of mi Salvation, refresh mi  
mind, wit, understanding, and in the  
room of mi timors, dolors, lamentabl  
tears plect to place everlasting joie.  
That so these weeping, wailing, woful  
complaints of mine mai be translated,  
converted,

converted, exchanged into Thour praises and mi tounge celebrating Thour lauds mai publish, shout, sound them forth alway, deie and noist, without cesing. O do not, I beg of Thee, tri-  
 examin, mark the deeds, words, thoughts of mi heart with severitie like a Judg: but let al mi transgressions, iniquities, sins be expunged, obliterated, blotted out with Thour pretious heart-blood: let the pain, grief, anguish of Thour wounds heal me, and let Thour horrid Death stil diffuse, effuse, pour forth consolations into mi heart, that I mai undergo mi trials, afflictions, crosses with Christian fortitude, courage, strength and alacritie, cheerfulness, joyfulness.

PARAPH.

## PARAPH. II.

*With how great beatitude, blessedness, blis-  
 are they incircled, environed, encom-  
 passed who, having taken up their  
 Cross, becom, are, find them-  
 selves to be Imitators, Di-  
 sciples, followers of  
 Christ.*

**H**Appi is the man who attolleth,  
 lifteth, taketh up his Cross daily  
 and followeth Jesus fully; him the most  
 magnificent ProCreAtor of the Coele-  
 stial Inhabitants taketh and maketh his  
 Son bi adoption of His own pleaceur  
 and free grace; and conferreth, bestow-  
 eth on, giveth to him His Spirit, who ta-  
 keth away al iniquitie; which is the blef-  
 fed tokn, happi earnest, heavnli pledg  
 of our hih and glorious Inhæritance  
 abov; Thee it is exciteth, raiseth, stir-  
 reth up the miraculous ardors, efferves-  
 cences,



cences, ebullitions in our most inward parts toward the Pather of al Pathers. Hereupon he contemning whatsoever can be conteined within the circumference, circuit, compass of the wide Land and wealthy Sea-shore, placeth his joie in God alone. Him onely bi Name hath hee to be his hope, Salvation, glorie, and joie, Master and Pather, and ever in his eie readi, standing bi for his auxil aid, help: that so he mai pass the time of his sojourning here, void of care, thorow the midst of the wofull, rufull, dreadful waies of this life and cagno, tast, feel the bounteous lov of his dear and dearly beloved Pather. Therefore neither shal the force of man make him afraid, nor yet the infernal furie with al it greatest hazardous and tremendous perils; but stil he abideth settled, stedfast, unremovable as a firm, fast, fixt rock knockt, boxt, beate with the boisterous billows of the tempestuous, hih-huffing, raging, bouncing, bellowing, roaring Sea; neither doth he forbear at ani time, tho

tho with a neglect, slight: disregard of himself, to afford assistance to his Inimies, Friends and native Countrie: thus hee passing on in an heavenly life, surpasseth Jubilees in joie everlasting: albeit a wicked one may hapn to be Lord and Master of the Land and Sea, and procure and purchase, get and gain, possess and obtain the Credit, Tith and Name, Splendor, Reputation and Fame of an happy person, yet, for al that, he is no better at any time than a wofull Creature, wretched wight, pitteous wretch.

---

PARAPH.

## PARAPH. III.

*He compareth, likeneth, resemblenth  
his Soul, mind, Spirit to and  
with a flower.*

**L**Ike as a litl, young, pliant, tender  
flower finely peepeth, fairly bud-  
dean out, gloriously shooteth forth it  
leafe in the bosom of the Earth, it own  
both Mother and Nurs, provided it be  
suckled, cherished, and as it were,  
brouht up bi perli dewes and silver show-  
ers: even so, in like manner doth mi  
litl tender mind, pliant Spirit spread  
forth, prosper and becom florid, al the  
while and so long as it is entertained,  
fed, feasted with the dilicious and dul-  
cissious dew of the heavnli, holi Spi-  
rit. But let it be but once, tho never  
so litl deprived of the blessing of that  
dew, it fainteth. droopeth, boweth  
down it head and languishing evn giveth

WD

up the ghost in a moment: evn as, in like manner such a fashion as the lill pretti flower afore-said that had it birth and breeding in a dri, thirsti, chapt, gaping parched soil and ground unless it be sustened and supported, cherished and nourished with the influences of the *ut supra* abov-said, dew and showers.

---

PARAPH. IV.

*He voucheth them, and them only to be  
blessed, happi, who having quite left,  
forsakn all things, firmly adhere,  
hold fast, cleav to Christ.*

**H**OW long yee Beetles, Bats, Moles  
of the Earth, press yee on, blindly  
perst in the pleaceur, lov, deliht of  
idl dreams, frivolous conceits, vane  
fancies, lieing Images, deceiving resem-  
blances and fals Imaginations of things.  
No beutie surpassing that of *Nireus*, nor  
the frequent splendid wearing of Purple  
nor

not a mind and Spirit surveiling the heavens and the wide plains and vast Circumferences of the Aër and Sea, nor yet diving into the profoundest, deepest, lowest parts of the Earth can constitute, render, make, or create fabricate, shape to man an happiness. The benign, merciful, compassionat Jesus, the Universal Benefactor, General Providitor, Doner, Restorer, giver of all good things, He it is, who onely, holely and solely is the common Road, beate path, and hihwaie to happiness, blis, glorie. To him make hast, speed, run, run fearlessly, boldly, confidently: He in pure mercie, free lov, undeserved kindness to us here below withdrew Himself from and, for a while, left those blessed and glorious Mansions abov, amounting to no less than the hihest Heavns and came and suffered, under-went, endured hunger, and thirst and wounds and terrible death; evn the painful, shameful, cruel, cursed death of the Cross. He despiseth, disdaineth, scorneth no man. He  
taken

taketh deliht, is enamoured, takn with  
 the thouhts of assisting and aiding, com-  
 forting and relieving al such, as were in  
 themselves lost and undoon, weak, sick  
 and heavi ladn with the weiht, load,  
 burthen of their sins, or afflictions. No  
 Parents have that complacence, lov,  
 deliht, with, toward, in their onli choif  
 Son and Hæir, as hee vouchsafeth to have  
 in us. O how infinitely blessed and hap-  
 pi is hee, O Sovereign Jesu, ( God bles-  
 sed for ever ) who throuh a perfe& de-  
 reliction, utter forsaking, quite abando-  
 ning al things elf, resigneth, surrendreth,  
 giveth up himself holey Soul, Mind,  
 Spirit to Thour waies, Worship, Ser-  
 vice.

PARAPH.

## PARAPH. V.

*He pradicateth, promulgateth, publisheth  
the benefits, favors, mercies, confer-  
red, bestowed, given on him and  
other mortal men by Christ.*

**O** Blessed and happi Jesu, the ever-  
lasting Issue of the supreme Dei-  
tie, with what Celebrations, lauds,  
praises can, or mai I extoll, declare,  
set forth Thour clemence, gentlness,  
meekness. Thu disceding departing  
from, valedicting taking, Thour leav of  
the fair, comli, beutifull heavns (the  
work of Thour fingers, Thour hand-  
work) do cover, cloath, arrai Thour  
self with a fragil frail, brittl, moul-  
dring, decaieing, dieing bodie: that I,  
quite forsaking, cleer abandoning, utter-  
ly leaving the Earth below, mai ascend,  
scale, mount the hihest tops of heavn  
abov: Thu suffer, endure, undergo the  
F tart,

tart, bitter, gnawing wounds and the fearful, direful, accursed torments, terrors, horrors of the Cross that I being sorely bittn and stung bi the cunning crafti, subtil Serpent and having the Sentence of Death on and in me, mai joi, having won, obtained possessed an hea- vnli life and been prædestinated, appoint- ed, ordeined Thour Joint-Hæir, of, from, throuh Thour own pleaceur and free guift. Grant, I beseech Thee, that I may meditar, reason, reckon continu- ally in and with mi self of and about these things, that I may render thanks to Thee and the Supreme Pather for ever and adore, reverence, Worship you pi- ously and lov you with al mi heart, Soul, Spirit most indearingly.

---

PARAPH.



## PARAPH. VI.

*What ought to be reteined, held fast,  
kept by those whose lov is pla-  
ced, fixed on Christ.*

**W**Hoso loveth Jesus, let him learn  
not to prise, valu, nor esteem  
the things which appertein,  
relate, belong to man. He who affect-  
eth, loveth, setteth his heart on his  
wealth, honor, glorie, cannot lov Jesus  
divinely, sincerely, soundly. Forsake.  
cast off, casheer all other things and let  
Jesus alone be Thour inhæritance, pos-  
session, portion; for thus shal thou pos-  
sess, have; enjoi everi good thing everi  
where and have dropping tears wiped  
away from Thour oies and drooping  
fears from Thour heart; for where the  
glorious, kind courteous Jesus, the  
oneli pleaceur, joie, deliht of them  
F 2 who

who lov Him, remaneth, tarrieth, abideth, placent joies reside there for ever and ever. What tho thu be relinquish'd, forsakn, cast off bi Thour Parents, yet the most affectionat, compassionat, tender Jesus will never recede, go back, with-draw from thee? He is a certain, safe Companion in al perils, hazards, dangers, and when Thour appointed time, deie, hour shal approach, com nih, draw near, thu shal be transported, convey'd, carried bi Him into the holi Kingdoms of the Heavnlī Inhabitants, and so becom Participant, remane an enjoier, possessor, inhæritor of life and joie throughout ætern ages.

*PARAPH.*

## PARAPH. VII.

*He representeth, remonstrateth, exposeth  
to public view the ardor, effervescence,  
ebullitions of his exceeding Ecstatic,  
Seraphic amor, affection, lov,  
toward the onli begotten, &  
onli beloved Son of the  
living God, (the Lords,  
Anointed and our  
onli Lord) the  
holi Jesus.*

**O** Sanct, sacred, holi Jesu, the ve-  
ri Spirit of mi mind being smitten,  
wounded with lov, gaspeth, panteth,  
groaneth after Thee. O mi Salvation,  
Health, Safetie, releas, loos, make, free  
me now at length from these Fetters,  
Shackls, bonds, that I mai blessedly  
mount up, sore aloft, and flee out hence  
to Thour Person, into Thour præsence.  
In the Inter, Interval, mean time, O  
F 3 concedes

concede, grant, vouchsafe that the zeal,  
 fervors, fire of lov mai holey heat, in-  
 flame, consume me, that mi Soul, Spi-  
 rit being cleanly purged, purely freed  
 from al corporeous contagions, bodili  
 uncleanneses, filthineses of the flesh,  
 mai evade, escape, get out hence fitter  
 to be received, entertained, takn up into  
 Thour blessed arms, bosom, embraces.  
 O be Thu mi hope, expectation, plea-  
 ceur, deliht, mi hearts oneli joiful Ju-  
 bile. O benign, compassionat, merci-  
 ful Jesu, grant to mee, I request, beseech,  
 beg of Thee that I mai contemn, scorn,  
 sliht al sublunari, transitori things of  
 this frail life in comparison of Thee,  
 Dein that the hol Univers mai be sordid,  
 impure, filthi in mi sht for Thour oneli  
 sake: whether the glorious, beuteous,  
 comli Sun illuminateth, irradiateth, il-  
 lustrateth the confines, circumferencees,  
 borders of the aëri Element with his  
 splendid, transparent, fait liht, or whe-  
 ther the noict refrigerateth, moistneth,  
 bedeweth our languishing, faint, feebl  
 bodies

(71)

bodies with liberal rest; let mi  
inquire, invocat, hymnize Thee, searc  
after, pour out praier before, fo  
praises to Thee both privatly and pub  
licly and mai happily. holey and soley,  
acquiesce, remain, rest, repose, please,  
deliht, joi and enjoi it self in Thour  
Odoriferous, mellifluous, dulcifluous,  
sweet-smelling, sweet relishing, most  
dilicious Nome.

---

PARAPH. VIII.

*An Hymn, Ode, Canticle on  
Christ.*

**W**EE the virtuous, chaste, modest  
Virgins, we the incorrupted,  
innocent, upriht Youth; wee  
men, of decrepid age, veri old, at death's  
door, one foot in the grave, and wee the  
antient Matrons crazed and brokn with  
the infirmities of age, let us, O let us  
al, of what age or sex soever, altoge-

ther celebrat, sing, and lift up our voices with hymns to Jesus the Christ of God and our Jesus, in whose feith to abide, let it be the Crown of our joing and triumph who loveth, nourisheth, cherisheth us with no less delightful affection than the Complacence and lov of a Pather. The Pather, his own Pather and our Pather who is in the Heavns. O everlasting Son of the supreme Deitie, the Creator, Former, Maker of the Heavn, the Earth, and the broad Sea. Nothing within the vast immensitie, unmeasurabl vastness and uncompassabl expansness, spaciousness of the heavns, nothing within the grand magnitude, huge wideness, large circumference of the round World is contained, enveloped, environed that can sai, whisper, or insinuat it self to be uncreated, unproduced, unmade bi the artifice, abilitie, divinitie of Thour sole finger; Thu having, making, keeping Thour residence in the breast, heart, bosom of the Pather do becom the Nourisher,

risher, Feeder, Foster-Father, Rector,  
 Governor, Ruler of whatsoever dare at-  
 tempt to titl it self bi the name of a  
 thing. Thu through singular, superla-  
 tiv, unparaleted bowels of Charitie,  
 compassion, commiseration, pittie, lov,  
 mercie to our miserie, cast off the Robes  
 of Majestie, æternitie, and becom in-  
 vested with the rags of contemptibl  
 Mortalitie, and being fixed, fastned,  
 nailed here below to the fearful, dread-  
 ful, cruel Cross, thu deliver, set free,  
 acquit mee bi Thour death from everla-  
 sting burnings, unquenchabl flames, the  
 lake that without interruption, or in-  
 termission burneth and blazeth with fire  
 and brimstone: Thu having vanquished,  
 conquered, overcomn death and glori-  
 ously triumphing in the spoils of Prin-  
 cipalities and Powers, reverted and re-  
 visited Thour Cœlestial Palace, Court,  
 Throne, do put, place, set the Wor-  
 shippers, Reverencers, Adorers of Thee,  
 great and small together in their several  
 beuteous, select seats, places, Mansi-  
 ons

ons in Thour Pather's Houf. Thee the  
 Venerable Qire of the Patriarchs, Thee  
 the Goodli Fellowship of the Prophets  
 Thee the Glorious Companie of the  
 Apostls, Thee the Holi Societie of the  
 Evangelists, Thee the Nobl Armie of  
 Martyrs, Thee the Divine Assemblie of  
 Doctors, Thee the Uncontroulabl Cong-  
 regation of Confessors, Thee the  
 Chast, Unspotted and Pure Convent  
 of Virgins, Thee the Honorable Associ-  
 ation of Undeiled Married Matrons,  
 Thee the Delicious Order of Infants in  
 consort and conjunction with the hie  
 Acclamations of all Saints and the Hier-  
 archie of Angels incessantly do magnifi,  
 glorifi, bless, cri aloud in lauds to  
 Thee, with Eucharists celebrat Thee  
 and sing praises, sing praises, Hosan-  
 nah and Hallelujah from age to age, ge-  
 neration to generation, beyond all time,  
 evn til time shal be no more. The  
 ætern, sempitern, everlasting Spirit of  
 Promiss, Life, Comfort, of Feith,  
 Truth, Holiness, of Grace, God,  
 and



and of Glorie, testifieth, beareth record, and setteth it Seal to the Truth of Thour being the alone Autor of al Salvation. Thu are the sweet repose, liht, deliht of the minds and Spirits of al Souls. Thu are the Pastor, Feeder, Shepheard, the immaculat, spotless, holi Lamb of God, taking away the iniquities, transgressions, sins of the world, the oneli, tru, everlasting Pape, Bishop, Hih-Preest readi at hand to pacifi, aswage, appeas the indignation, anger, wrath of the incensed, provokahed, affronted, most hih Power and Godhead, O kind, merciful, most tender-hearted Jesu, pleace to favor, bless, prosper the undertakings, works, waie of those who serv, attend, wait on Thee according to Thour wonted, used, accustomed benignitie, goodness, bountie, and condescend further to take up, admit, giv ear to the pious Eucharists, praises, thanksgivings which are poured, flow, come forth from unseined lips.

PARAPH.

## PARAPH. IX.

*Hee invocateth, imploreth, calleth on Christ,  
perceiving, finding, feeling that he is  
now oppressed, over-whelmed,  
brought low bi the mag-  
nitude, hugeness,  
greatness of a  
distemper, di-  
sease, sick-  
ness.*

**T**is ful five Moonths ago compleat  
since a horrid, terribl, dreadful  
fever consumed, devoured, wasted mi  
putrified, consumptiv, lean members;  
dread, shivering, trembling palsied, tot-  
tered, shaked mi bodi of bones with a  
furious frigiditie, numness, coldness;  
To this a vehement, sharp, piercing,  
scorching, burning heat fireth mi veri  
inwardest marrow, evn as heat, fire, a  
flame absumeth, consumeth, eateth to  
nothing

nothing a dri Torch, or Link. Now the veri substance of mi bodie is annihilated, destroyed, brouht to nothing, scarcely now appeareth so much as the umbrage, shadow, or faint shade thereof. As a flower over-pressed, burthened, loaded with showers dejecteth, droopeth, hangeth down it tender, young litl head; in like manner mi litl miserabl, lost, undoon mind, Spirit, submitteth, croucheth, yeeldeth, giveth waie to the load, burthen, weight of evils. O compassionat Jesu, respect, review, look back on mi labors, toils, travels; let Thour helping hand, subleuat, rais, lift up Thour weak, fainting, falling suppliant. That this pest, conatgion, plague mai recede, turn back, get it self gon from this skeleton, carkass, bodie, is not mi praier at present; but that thou would minister, afford, vouchsafe me abilitie, strength, power with perseverance, constance, continuance: that that thing, that thing only is the Subject, object, mark of all my obsecrations,

crations, requirings, vows. Let the  
 fire afore-said demolish, devour, destroy,  
 al mi faint joints, marrow, bones, so  
 long as in the Interim, interval, mean  
 space mi Spirit vivified, fortified, re-  
 freshed, mai, can, be enabled to resist,  
 withstand, hold out and placently,  
 sweetly, delightfully sing praises in consort  
 to thee for ever; the most liberal, boun-  
 tiful, merciful Jesus having suffered,  
 indured, undergon dreadful wounds, is  
 prompt, present, readi at hand for the  
 succor, aid, relief of the Souls that  
 are under ani grief, dolor, lamentation.  
 O mi Soul, abject, cast away, throw  
 away confidently, bravely, boldly sor-  
 row, fear, whining. qiesce, acquiesce,  
 rest and be quiet calling on the sweetest  
 Name of Thour Rector, Ruler, King.  
 Hee, hee it is who holey, soley, onely  
 is a most fortified, defenced, strong  
 Fort, Castl, Tower to al who ap-  
 proach, address, draw near to the  
 Throne of his Majestie in, bi, with  
 their invocations, petitions, praiers.

PARAPH.

## PARAPH. X.

*Hee mourneth, weepeth, waileth to find  
himself already becomn decrepit, old,  
stricken in yeers, and yet not to  
have so much as begun hear-  
tily to serv his Maker.*

**A**IE, wo, Halos! How is Old  
Age mixed, chequered, scattered  
up and down, to and again, here and  
there al mi hair over and as the wave of  
a River so fleeteth, glideth, slideth  
away mi age; and pale Death telleth mee  
privatly in mi ear bi waie of exhortati-  
on, admonition, warning, whispering  
to me, saing; O wofull, rufull, wreth-  
ed man, how long do thou procede,  
march on, go forward in the prosecuti-  
on, persecution, persuance of toward,  
after dreams, whims, vanities, and  
vane, void, empti shadows! Present-  
ly in a moment, in the twinckling of an  
oie

oie thu are to be cited, summoned, cal-  
 led to appear before the most rihteous  
 Tribunal, Throne, Judgment-seat of  
 the supreme, chief, hihest Lord Judge;  
 to whose intellect, cgnolege, understand-  
 ing the inmost senses of the heart, sai-  
 ings of our mouth, dooings of the hol  
 man are opn, naked, bare. Mi Spirit,  
 Soul, mind conceiveth, concludeth,  
 judgeth the infallibilitie, veritie, certain-  
 tie of these things and longeth, is ear-  
 nest, endeavoureth to reverence, adore,  
 Worship with their hol miht, strength,  
 power, the supreme, blessed, happi  
 Deitie; contemning, casheering, ca-  
 sting away al other things elf beside.  
 But ah! mi veri miserabl mind, Spirit  
 fixed to the sordid, dirti, filthi earth,  
 striveth, struggleth, wrastleth in vane, to  
 litt, no purpose. O, O then, O sweet-  
 est Saviour, assist, aid, help me and ex-  
 tend, stretch forth, hold out Thour pow-  
 er, arm, helping hand. Thu once have  
 redeemed, fetcht, brouht me of old  
 from Death, the Grave, Hel bi Thour  
 Death,

Death, O do not now being vivified, enlivened, made alive throuh Thour life, let mee be destroyed, undoon, lost the second time. Vouchsafe me the favor, grace, mercie to disæsteem, sliht, scorn whatsoever beareth the Superscription, Image, Titl of man, earth, or mortal on it, and in imitation of Thour self to follow Thee, tho stript stark naked, and releas, loos, free me from the knots, bands, ties of mi ponderous, weihti, heavi earth, flesh, bulk: that mi mind being bi Thee made pure clean, unspotted, and having obtained, possessed, won an heavnli life. O Sanct une, Thuholi One, let mi mind never cess praising Thee, O Jesu together with our most mercifull Pather and the Sempitern Spirit. Jesus the guardianship, wardship, Port, Havn, Joie, comfort of His Petitioners, Suppliants, Beggars, grant these things which from mi veri Soul I request, beseech, prai for, and thanks will I render to the benign, bountifull, mercifull Deitie, and alway celebrate

G

lebrat His praises with an exulting, jubilating, triumphing Soul.

---

## PARAPH. XI.

*How mellifluous, dulcifluous, placent, salubrious, safe, saving a thing it is incessantly, diligently, constantly to meditate, studi, muse on the torments, tortures, wounds of the Lord of Life and Glorie.*

**O** Jesu, I request, intreat, beg of Thee, never cefs to entertain, nourish, feed me with the pure, holy, heavnli blood of Thour wounds; that blood corroborateth, fortifieth, strengtheneth, and replenisheth, fulfilleth, filleth me full with sweet joie; this is that Cup of Celestial lov which dispelleth, driveth away, drowneth al sordid, nasti, filthi lovs, mi mind, Spirit inebriated, intoxicated, drunkn with this Ligor, Portion,



Potion, Drink is made, rendered, be-  
 comn oblivious, unmindful, nnthouht-  
 ful not onely of it self, but of whatso-  
 ever elf is conteined, concluded, com-  
 passed within the cavtie of the Globes,  
 whether Cœlestial, or terrestrial, and  
 cogitateth, ruminateth, meditateth on  
 God alone and Thour lov. O fervid,  
 fervent, ardent, immens, unmeasura-  
 bl, uncompassabl, ineffabl, unspeakabl,  
 nnexpressabl lov, Thu do deduce, draw,  
 bring down from those blessed, heavnli,  
 happi Mansions abov, the Son of the  
 Supreme God, and indu, vest, cloath  
 him with fading flesh, and after hang it  
 on, and nail it to the cruel Cross. O  
 Thu amabl, amiabl, most dearly delici-  
 ous lov, excite, enkindl, stir up such,  
 so great lov-flames in mi senses, that  
 consuming, burning, firing the ligatures,  
 bindings, bonds of this gross, heavi,  
 dul lump of claie, I mai bi the adju-  
 ment, auxil, aid of Thour wings bles-  
 sedly mount, soe up and flee away to the  
 most heavnli, sweet, holi Saviour Jesus.

## PARAPH. XII.

*He praieth that by the benignitie, favor,  
grace of Christ he mai live a pious,  
godli, holi Life.*

**O** Thou Guardianship, Shield, Defence, who are readi at hand to al who reverence, adore, Worship Thee with a mind pure, without spot, blemish, grant I beseech Thee that al mi meditations, expreffions, actions mai be benepiacent, acceptabl, grateful to Thour Majestie, and that I mai be affabl, courteous, good natured, bounteous, mercifull, compassionat toward the good and toward the evil, least I be a degenerat, ignobl, spurious off-spring of the best, chief, supreme Pather who illuminateth, illustrateth, irradiateth al men with the serene, fair, clear liht of the Sun, he administreth, affordeth, giveth Victuals, food, sustenance to the Universal

fal Creation. Be Thu mi Star, Oie,  
 guide continently, incessantly, uninter-  
 ruptedly al along throuh the tracks,  
 waies, paths of Thour præcepts, com-  
 mands, laws; that whatsoever good  
 thing I shal act, doo, perform, I mai  
 cagno, perceiv, understand that, and  
 prædicat, preach, opnly declare that it  
 al oweth it Original, Source, Rise to  
 and from Thour grace, goodness, mer-  
 cie. Whether a fever brouz, eat down,  
 graze on mi members, joints, limbs,  
 or the wicked Souldier consume, wast,  
 burn to the ground the hous of mi Inha-  
 ritage, Ancestors, Fathers, let me ce-  
 lebrat, laud, prais Thee noict and deie  
 incessantly, without cessing, and mai  
 pass the time of mi sojourning here in  
 tranquillitie, quiet, peace, in no case,  
 sort, manner hæsitating, doubting,  
 scrupling that everi kind of thing from  
 the hihest to the lowest is, hath, will  
 be governed, ruled, ordered bi the plea-  
 ceur, will, beck of Thour Deitie, God-  
 head, providential power. Al things  
 G 3 prosper

prosperous and advers, sweet and sower;  
 good and bad should, ouht, must aqaly,  
 eavny in one and the same manner, please,  
 affect, delight the Generation of the just,  
**Children of Abraham, Sons of God;**  
 let me præfer, put, place Thour glorie,  
 the honor and prais of God the Pather  
 before mi veri Salvation; neither can ani  
 thing hapn, fal out, besal mee more  
 optabl, eligibl desirabl than to suffer,  
 endure, undergo contumelies, flanders,  
 reproaches for Thour sake. Let the  
 grave, darkness, death be more æsteem-  
 ed præious, valued than the land of the  
 living, the liht of life bi mee : that be-  
 ing devested, disarraied, dismantled,  
 unapparelled, untobed, uncloathed of  
 this Case, Corps, Carcase, I mai freely,  
 swiftly and on Aql's [Eagl's] wings  
 affcend whither mi Saviour did before  
 mee to the Kingdom of bliss, of joie, of  
 heavn.

## PARAPH. XIII.

*He rendereth thanks to Christ bi whose mer-  
cie, kindness, goodness hee is rescued,  
delivered, freed from the greatest  
perils, dangers, hazards, and  
revocated, revocaed cal-  
led back into the  
Vaie of Sal-  
vation.*

**O** Blessed, heavnli, happi liht of  
the Coelestial powers, the most  
feithful, trusti, sure Fort, Tower, de-  
fence for al mortal men. O mercifull  
Jesu, what thanks shal I render to thee?  
Evn as a litl miserabl sheep straicing  
from the Flock lurketh, privily lieth hid  
in formidabl, frihtfull, fearfull Forrests  
to be devoured, consumed, eatn up in a  
moment bi cruel, ravenous, fierce wild  
beasts: evn so I mi veri self, O wretched  
man of men that I am, did hood-wink,  
G 4 blind,

blind, blind-fold run, tumbl, rush  
 throuh al manner of evils, when the  
 briht, beuteous, fair liht of Thour bles-  
 sed Spirit expanded it beams magnifi-  
 cently, spread forth it raies gloriously,  
 shined resplendently and directed, point-  
 ed, shewed me the vaie leading to the  
 ætern Kingdoms of the blessed Cœlestial  
 Inhabitants. That liht hath dispelled,  
 dispersed, drivn away the cloudiness,  
 gloominess, darkness of mi mind; that  
 liht hath fixed, fastned, darted in the  
 briht burning flames of the sweetest lov  
 into mi brest: from that time, Oh holi  
 Jesu, I desire, breath, long, pant in holi  
 ardors after Thee. I being wounded  
 with lov seek to view, see, behold Thour  
 candid, fair, comli face. Mi mind is  
 earnest, restless, inflamed with desire  
 for the full enjoyment of Thour embra-  
 ces; now on Thee, holey, soley, onely  
 it fixeth, placeth, reposesh it utmost,  
 inmost thouhts. A distracted Lover is  
 not so Lov sick for a comli, handsom,  
 seemli Virgin, Damosel, Maid; Pather  
 and

and Mother do not so lov, delight, dote  
 on their tender, young, litl Son. Mi  
 fleshi, tender, soft heart is liqified, dis-  
 solved, melted with lov's vehement ar-  
 dor, as wax is wont, being mollified,  
 pierced, smitn throuh bi the Sun's fire's,  
 flame's, ardor, fervor, heat. O heat  
 refrigerating, refreshing, comforting  
 mi mind and purifieing, purging, put-  
 ting away al blots, blurs, blemishes,  
 inflame mee with lov continually more  
 and more from deie to deie; make me  
 stil in lov, spend mee, til I am confoun-  
 ded, consumed, converted altogether  
 into Thour beuties, beamis, lihts.

---

PARAPH.



## PARAPH. XIV.

*Hee waileth, moaneth, lamenteth that the  
most part of men having gite forsakn,  
clear abandoned, utterly left  
Christ, studi, follow, pra-  
dice vain, unprofita-  
bl, empti things.*

**O** Happi, heauali, blessed Jesu, if  
thei who bear good wil to, affect,  
lov vain things did but understand what  
a delicious, placent, sweet thing it is  
thorowly to enjoi Thour sacred lov, oh,  
how tedious, itksom, troublsom would  
their mad follie be to them! The tart,  
vexatious, bitter torments, terrors, hor-  
rors of Thour bodie flow, stream, pour  
forth with so great placentness, pleaceur-  
ableness, delihtfulness, that whosoever  
will suck, draw, rellish, hang, reli,  
rest on them, let him learn now to de-  
spise, disdein, disesteem wealth, honors,  
and



and al things hee reposed his delight in;  
 and let him settl, fix, place his joye,  
 mirth, gladness with an oblivion, neglect,  
 sliht of himself in the glorie of God  
 soley. But blind Peopl praeser putd,  
 stinking, filthi, pestilent, pernicious,  
 plagui lakes, puddls, pools abov these  
 Rivers, Fontains, Springs. Immens,  
 immortal, great thanks be to Thee, O  
 magnificent, puissant, Almihti Jesu who  
 purifi, wash, cleans, feed, softer, nour-  
 ish mee with Thour most immaculat  
 unspotted, pure blood,

---

PARAPH.

## PARAPH. XV.

*Hee pradicateth, reporteth, giveth out that  
hee should rush head-long into everi  
evil thing without the guar-  
dianship, shield, succour  
of Christ.*

**O** Sanct Jesu, I adore, reverence,  
Worship Thee with a suppli-  
ant, begging, beseeching heart,  
I dedicat, surrender, giv up mi bodie,  
Soul and Spirit to Thee. Evn as'a child  
of two years old if it want, lack, be  
without it Nurs, Keeper, Tender, Pro-  
vider, it procureth, createth, causeth  
to it self great danger. So pau'r I, if  
I want, be destitute, deprived of the  
præsential aid of Thour Spirit of power  
præcipitat, tumbl down head-long mi  
self into all manner of mischiefs imagi-  
nabl. O benign, delicious Spirit, I re-  
quest, intreat, beseech of Thee that Thou  
would

would possess mee altogether, inflame  
 mi heart with amor, affection, lov that  
 flame, Taper, Torch of Thourn, il-  
 lumin, illuminat, clarifi the cæcitie,  
 darkness, blindness of minds: excoct,  
 boil out, clear away whatever noxious,  
 nauseous, hurtfull thing inhæreth, ad-  
 hæreth, cleaveth to me. O dein that I  
 mai be lihtsom, delihtsom, joisfull for  
 ever and ever in Thee, that riches, ho-  
 nors mai be to mee as a fordid thing and  
 that the glorie of the supreme Pather  
 mai be clearer, brihter, lihter to mee  
 than liht it self; whether the garden de-  
 lihteth the oies with a perli, beutifull,  
 comli color of Flowers, or whether  
 the whistling fontan delihteth with vi-  
 treous, crystalling, living Waters,  
 from thence, speedily, immediatly, in-  
 stantly let Thour voice, tounge, lips  
 ascend, rise, mount up into the Cele-  
 brations of the Divine Sovereigntie. The  
 Sun, the Moon, the effulgence, gliste-  
 ning, brihtness of the Stars, the peren-  
 nous, perpetual, continuous sliding,  
 gliding,

gliding, rising, falling, ebbing, flowing  
of the Rivers; the formose, fair, flour-  
ishing Wood, the Field's super-abun-  
dantly big, boasting, glorieing in the  
fruits, everi thing that I see command  
me to view, see, behold and tractat, feel,  
handl with mi hand the most magnifi-  
cent mercie of the holi, happi, blessed  
Deitie. Hence, hereon, here-from let  
mee be Discipled, Tutoed, indoctrina-  
ted with gentleness to giv assistance, aid,  
help to al mankind, to injure, preju-  
dice, wrong none, that I mai liv al the  
residu, remander, remainig part of mi  
life unblamabl, unblemishabl, unspor-  
ted, sincere, innocent, upriht and pre-  
rious, dear, indeared to God and the  
transvolating, super-ascending, sur-  
mounting the excelsities, altitudes, tops  
of the Stars of Heavn, I mai be Arith-  
metized, reckoned, counted worthe  
the possession, fruition, enjoiment of  
mi Master's joie to perpetuitie, infinitie  
æternitie of ages.

## PARAPH. XVI.

*Of, about, concerning his ardent  
 fervent, zealous amor, affection,  
 lov Christ-ward.*

**I** Languish, droop, pine away altogether with lov, neither have I at all  
 ani peace, rest, repose; mercifull Jesu,  
 ostend, shew, exert, put forth, apert,  
 opn Thour courteous Countenance, cher-  
 ish, comfort, joi mi mind, Spirit;  
 beatifi, felicifi, make happi mi oies bi  
 the siht of Thour liht; neither do Thu  
 who are loving to mee denegat, deni,  
 refuse to vouchsafe a loving visitation,  
 salute, kifs to me who am sick of lov for  
 Thee. Thu are mi Soul's Bride-groom,  
 Husband, Lord, it inquireth, searcheth,  
 seeketh after Thee incessantly, invoca-  
 teth Thee [with sighs, sobs, tears, O  
 Thu Sanct, sacred, holi Une, certainly,  
 surely

surely, without doubt **Th**u cannot dislike, disdein, be out of lov with the Soul redeemed, rescued, ransomed out of the hand; Talons, Claws of Death bi **Th**our blood and smitn, strickn, al-pierced throuh with the darts of **Th**our divine lov. Wherefore then doth mi so miserabl wretched Soul resent, rellish, feel the dulcitie, Suavitie, sweetnes of **Th**our præsence? Ah, whi are mi suppliant complaints, moans, wailings dissipated, disperſed, scattered wind-wise, but non Obſtante, notwithstanding, nevertheless **Th**u should torment, writhe, wrest mi affectionat, embracing, loving Soul with anxious, amot, pensiv affection, perplexing lov, it wil never desist, decline, depart from the lov of **Th**ee. O Sovereign Saviour **Jeſu**, to be in an incurabl, irrecoverabl, unrelievabl [Phthiſis Atrophie, Conſumption for the lov of **Th**ee is the Arme top, heiht of al pleaceurs, delihs, sweetneſſes,

PARAPH. XVII.

*Hee commendeth, committeth, surrendreth  
his Soul, Mind, Spirit to God, being  
braught into the extremitie of peril,  
danger, hazard of his life throuh  
the magnitude, hugeness, great-  
ness of a distemper, di-  
seas, sickness.*

**O** Blessed, happi, heavnli Supreme  
Lord Regent, Rector, Governor,  
Ruler of the Coelestial Inhabitants who  
are so affectionatly inamoured, ra-  
vished, takn with, of, about the health,  
good, safetie of mortal men; that Thou  
purifi, purge, wash away the iniquities,  
transgressions, sins of them with the  
pure, holi heart-blood of Thour pious,  
bèuteous, dear Son; admitt, entertein,  
receiv the Spirit of Thour petitioning,  
praieing, suppliant Servant, who put-  
ting his confidence in trusting to, relieing

Thou oneli benignitie, bountie, bow-  
tifulnes derelinquisheth, valedicteth, tak-  
eth his final farewel of, deserteth, for-  
sakerh, quite leaveth his languid, faint,  
weak members, limbs, joints, willingly,  
readily, cheerfully, without murmur,  
let, delaye; that I looking, oeing, aim-  
ing at the Coelum Emphyreum, Paradise  
it self, the hihest, the veri heavn of  
heavns (where God, Angels and blessed  
Saints al either are, or wil be) mai be  
accounted worthi to becom a possessor,  
inheritor, erjoier, O God and Pather  
of our Lord Jesus (and of whom al the  
Families in heavn and earth are named)  
of Thour praesence and unperishabl, un-  
decaiabl, undiminisshabl, never fleeting,  
failing, fading faelicitie, blifs, joie.



To Margaret, Sister of Henrie; King in  
France, of the French-men, the  
French King.

**O** Virtuous, Modest, Chast Virgin,  
the nobl Progenie, branch, off-  
spring of the Regal, regious, Kingli stem,  
stock, race, adorned, polished, graced  
with holi manners, life, learning, and  
shining resplendently with ingenuitie, in-  
genie, wit; these things we compiled,  
penned, writ at that point, season, time  
our parched, withered, dri joints were  
invaded, assaulted, seized on with a ta-  
dious, tiresom, long fever; intending,  
designing, purposing, to annex, adjoin, add  
veri mani other things, were it not but  
that our Spirit sensing, finding, feeling it  
self oppressed, wearied, loaded with the  
labors, turmoils, pains of the bodie did  
succumb, couch, crouch, languidly faint,  
fail, fal under. But Thu, O candid, comli,  
courteous Virgin, ignified, accended, in-  
flamed with amorous Cœlestial ardors

(according to the Propheſie, augurie,  
auſpicie, divination, conjecture, gueſſ  
of mi mind) wil percurr, peruſe, read  
thorowly over and over more promptly,  
freely, readily this parv, petit, petti, but  
yet pious book than the priſc, priſtin, ve-  
ruſt, ancient, antic, old Poems, Odes,  
Epods, Sermons, Satyrs, Songs, Verſes,  
Stanzaës, Rhythms of the Poëts, Bards,  
Verſers which have been, are ſcen, and  
too well cgnoun to be reſarted, reple-  
ted, replenished, filled, ſtuffed, cram-  
med with frothi, frivolous, empti, bald,  
baſe, beggarli, ſottiſh, filli, ſapleſs, un-  
profitabl, unſerviceabl, unaccountabl  
tricks, trangams, toies, chimæraes, whim-  
ſies, crochets, ſictions, fooleries, ſopperies,  
impertenences, improprieties, inſigni-  
cances, vanities, inanities, non-entities.

ARNOLDO

*Margarita Henrici Gallorum  
Regis Sorori.*

*M. ANTONIUS FLAMINIUS.*

**C**um Petrus Carnestecus lectissimus & ornatissimus Vir de tua singulari erga Deum pietate & assiduo literarum studio ad me multa scripsisset hortatusque esset ut quid novi elucubratus essem, id ad te mitterem; quod tibi scriptorum meorum lectionem non injucundam esse solere affirmaret, hoc tam præclaro de te testimonio commotus & cum hominis amicissimi autoritate adductus, tum humanitate tua fretus, carmina quæ de rebus divinis proximè composui, ad te mittere non sum veritus. In his ego à meo vetere instituto discepsi. Davidem enim & ejus similes Poëtas imitare malui quàm Horatium, vel Catullum: propterea quod in descriptione rerum divinarum, ut munditiem Latini sermonis & elegantiam adhibendam esse non nego: sic omnem orationis pompam & fucum & calami stragos removendos

H

movendos

movendos censeo. Itaque ut C. Lucilius  
 Poëta perenti quæ dicere solebat, se non  
 Persio scribere, sed Siculis & Tarentinis:  
 sic ego quæcunque de rebus divinis scripsero,  
 ea solum religiosis, & literarum divina-  
 rum amatoribus me scripturum profiteor:  
 quibus sine dubio longè gratiùs faciam, si  
 stylum ità temperavero, quàm si orationem,  
 fucò & pigmentis illinam. Tu verò, Mar-  
 garita, religionis specimen clarissimum,  
 hoc ab homine tibi deditissimo opusculum,  
 quale id cunque est, habeto: quod si non in-  
 gratum tibi fuisse audiam & ex hoc molesto  
 quartana morbo, quo jam multos menses con-  
 flictor, Dei benignitate convalesco, alia  
 à me posthac hujus generis munera expecta-  
 to.

Vale.

Precatio



## *Precatio Matutina.*

**I**am noctis umbras Lucifer,  
 Almæ diei nuncius,  
 Terrâ polóque dimovet,  
 Simúlque nos cubilibus  
 Monet relictis, pectore  
 Preces ab imo fundere  
 Ad Tempa summa Coelitum.  
 Oremus ergò supplices  
 Fontem perennem luminum;  
 Ut sicut omnes aëris  
 Illustrat oras;vivido  
 Sic corda nostra repleat  
 Fulgore Sancti Spiritus,  
 Qi nos, per hæc contagia,  
 Puros ab omni crimine,  
 Traducat ad Coelestium  
 Sedes beatas : Illius

Nutu gerantur omnia.  
 Cibumque sive sumimus,  
 Seu qid negotii foris  
 tractamus, aut domi, intimâ  
 Seu mente qid revolvimus,  
 Id omne semper gloriam  
 Spectet beari Numinis.  
 Rector Supreme Coelituum,  
 Qe mente totâ poscimus,  
 Hæc omnibus concedito  
 Qi corde puro Tecolunt  
 Et unicum Natum Tuum  
 Per sempiternum Spiritum.

*Amen.*

---

*Precatio*

*Precatio Meridiana.*

**I**A M Sol citato fidere  
 Suprema Coeli culmina  
 Percurrit, alma fervidis  
 Tellus calescit ignibus.  
 At Tu beato lumine  
 Accende corda frigida,  
 Pater benigne: in omnibus  
 Tantos piorum sensibus  
 Ignis amoris excita:  
 Ut quicquid orbis continet,  
 Præ Te sit illis sordidum:  
 Nec ulla vis hunc fervidum  
 Amoris æstum temperet:  
 Sed, usque crescens, omnia  
 Convexa Coeli transvolat.  
 Summòque Patri vinculo  
 Nos jungat insolubili.  
 Has nos ab imo pectore  
 Precationes mittimus  
 Tuas ad aures, Maxime  
 Terræ polique Conditor:

Tu vota nostra Numine  
 Dextro secunda, hæc q̄ ad Tuam  
 Concede nobis gloriam. *Amen.*

---

*Precatio Vespertina.*

**I**AM vesper ortus incipit  
 Diem tenebris condere :  
 Jam Te Parentem luminis  
 Sancti precamur nè finas  
 Noctem tuorum mentibus  
 Caliginosam irrepere :  
 Seu dulcis alma recreat  
 Sopor quiete, languida  
 Seu liquit ille lumina,  
 Nunquam recedas à piis  
 Lux sempiterna Cordibus :  
 Ut semper in dies magis  
 Magisque dere Maximi  
 Benignitatem Numinis  
 Videre mente lucidâ  
 Et hinc amoris optimi  
 Ardere semper ignibus.  
 Supreme Coelitum Pater

Votis



(103)

Votis tuorum supplicum  
Aures benignas admove :  
Ut sensa cordis omnia  
Et dicta factaq; ad Tuam  
Sic dirigamus gloriam. *Amen.*

---

HYMN. I.

*Opem Christi in magna animi egri-  
tudine Constitutus implorat.*

**I**esu benigne, fervidas  
Precationes & mea  
Nè q̄aso vota despice.  
Ut terra solis ignibus  
Hiulca, sic animus meus  
Afflictus, æger, aridus,  
Dulcissimum rorem Tuum.  
Expectat : O Salus mea  
Refrigera mentem meam :  
Metus, dolores, lacrymas  
Muta perenni gaudio :  
Ut hæ q̄arelæ flebiles  
Mutentur in laudes Tuas,

H 4

Et

Et vox agentis gratias  
 Nostes diésq; personet,  
 Nè qæso more judicis,  
 Q d egerim, qid dixerim,  
 Q d cogitârim, pondera :  
 Peccata sed mea omnia  
 Tuo cruore deleas,  
 Me vulnærum sanet dolor  
 Tuorum ; amara mors Tua  
 Cordi meo dulcedinem  
 Instillet, ut meam crucem,  
 Et fortis & libens feram.

---

### HYMN. II.

*Quàm sint beati, qí sumpta sua cruce  
 Christum sequuntur !*

**B** Eatus ille qí suam  
 Tollit crucem quotidie,  
 Magnisq; Jesum passibus  
 Sectatur : Illum Maximus  
 Coelestium Pater sibi  
 Adoptat ultro filium :

Ego

Etque donat Spiritum  
 Peccata delentem omnia,  
 Hæreditatis inclytæ  
 Pignus beatum, Is intimo  
 In corde miros excitat  
 Patris amores Optimi.  
 Hinc ille, temnens omnia  
 Qecunq̃ tellus & maris  
 Arena dives continet,  
 Lætatur unico Deo.  
 Hunc spem, salutem, gloriam  
 Suam suumq̃ gaudium,  
 Patrem, Magistrum uominat,  
 Latûsq̃ semper dexterum  
 Sibi regentem conspicit:  
 Per hujus ut vitæ vias  
 Formidolosas ambulet  
 Securus & chari Patris  
 Benignitatem sentiat.  
 E gò nec illum territat  
 Humana vis, nec inferum  
 Furor tremendus maximis  
 Periculorum casibus.  
 Ut dura rupes turgidi  
 Tansa procellis Adriæ

Immo

Immobilis semper manet :  
 Nec cessat ullo tempore  
 Hostes, amicos, patriam  
 Juvare, negligens sui.  
 Sic ille vitam Cœlitum  
 Colens, perenni gaudio  
 Triumphat; impius licet  
 Terræ marisque sit potens  
 Pulcrumque nomen occupet  
 Felicis, est semper miser.

---

## HYMN III.

*Comparat animum suum Flori.*

**U**T flos tenellus, in finu  
 Telluris almæ, lucidam  
 Formosus explicat comam  
 Si ros & imber educat  
 Illum : tenella mens mea  
 Sic floret, Almi Spiritus  
 Dum rore dulci pascitur.  
 Hôc illa si caret, statim  
 Languescit ; ut flos aridus  
 Tellure natus, cum nisi  
 Et ros & imber educat.

HYMN.

## HYMN. IV.

*Eos tantùm beatos esse affirmat, q̃i,  
cæteris omnibus relictis,  
Christo adherent.*

**Q**UO usque vana somnia  
Falsasque rerum imagines  
Cæci amare pergitis!

Non forma vincens Nirea,  
Non dives usus purpuræ  
Non mens peragrans sidera  
Camposque latos aëris  
Marisque terrasque infimas,  
Reddunt beatos. Unica  
Felicитatis est via

Jesus Benignus, omnium  
Dator bonorum; currite  
Omnes ad Illum; currite  
Fidenter: Ille deferens,  
Amore nostrî, Cœlitum  
Sedes beatas, pertulit  
Famem sitimque & vulnera

Mortemque

( 108 )

Mortémq̃e diram ; neminem  
Fastidit Ille : perditos,  
Ægros malorum pondere  
Pressos juvare diligit.  
Non sic & optimum & unicum  
Amant Parentes filium,  
Ut Ille nos. O centies  
Beatus ille, Maxime  
Jesu, relictis omnibus,  
Q̃i mente totâ se Tibi  
In servitutem dedicat.

---

HYMN V.

**J**esu Beate, Numinis  
Æterna proles Maximis,  
Qibus Tuam clementiam  
Efferre possim laudibus !  
Tu pulcra linquens sidera  
Formata dextra Tuâ  
Mortale corpus induis,  
Ut ipse terram deferens  
Suprema Coeli culmina  
Conscendam ; acerba vulnera

Crucisq̃e

Crucisq; dira sustines  
 Tormenta, ut ipse callidi  
 Serpentis ore saucius  
 Morisq; certus, gaudeam  
 Vitâ positus Coeliûm,  
 Tuoque factus munere  
 Tuus cohæres. Fac precor  
 Jesu Benigne, cogitem  
 Hæc semper, ut semper Tibi  
 Summôq; Patri gratias  
 Agam piêq; vos colam  
 Totâq; mente diligam.

## HYMN. VI.

*Qid servandum sit amatoribus  
 Christi.*

**Q**icumq; Jesum diligit  
 humana discat omnia  
 Nil æstimare. Diligens  
 Opes, honores, gloriam,  
 Amare Jesum puriter  
 Nequit; Relinque cætera

Unumq;

( 116 )

Unūq̃ue Jesum posside.  
Nam qicquid est usq̃am boni,  
Sic possidebis : lacrymas,  
Metus, dolores pectore  
Tuo Fugabit ; dulcia  
Semper morantur gaudia ;  
Ubi morantur candidus  
Jesus ; voluptas unica  
Est Ille amantium sui.  
Q̃in Mater & Pater tuus  
Te derelinquent, Optimus  
A dextra nunq̃am tua  
Jesus recedet, omnium  
Fidus comes discriminum :  
Et, cū̃ suprema venerit  
Tibi dies, te transferet  
In Sancta regna Coelitū̃  
Fruaris ut vitā simul  
Et sempiterno gaudio.

HYMN



HYMN. VII.

*Exprimit ardorem amoris sui erga  
Christum.*

**T**E Sancte Jesu, mens mea  
Amoris ic̃ta vulnere  
Susspirat, O salus mea,  
Me solve tandem vinculis  
Istis, ut evolem Tuam  
Beatus ad præsentiā.  
Fac interim magis magis  
Amore totus ardeam,  
Ut pura mens à corporis  
Contagione, complexibus  
Evadat aptior Tuis.  
Tu spes, voluptas, unicum  
Cordis mei sis gaudium.  
Benigne Jesu, da precor.  
Humana cuncta spernere  
Te propter, omnia fac mihi  
Te propter unum sordeant :  
Seu pulcer oras ætheris

( 112 )

Sol 'lustrat almo lumine,  
Seu nox benigno languida  
Rigat sopore corpora,  
Domi forisque mens mea  
Te qærat, invocet, canat,  
Solúmque felix in Tuo  
Dulci acquiescat nomine.

---

H Y M N. VIII.

*Hymnus in Christum.*

**J**esum pudicæ virgines,  
Jesum juvenus integra,  
Jesum viri, senes, anus  
Cantemus : in tujus fide  
Lætamur esse, Patrio  
Qi nos amore diligit,  
Fovetque. Summi numinis  
Æterne fili, siderum,  
Terræ marisque Conditor,  
Nîl vasta Cœli immensitas,  
Nîl magnus orbis continet  
Non dextra factum Tuâ.

Tu

Tu Patris in sinu sedens  
 Alis, gubernas omnia.  
 Tu, charitate Maximâ,  
 Nostræ misertus miseræ  
 Mortale corpus induis :  
 Dirêq; suffixus cruci  
 Nos morte vindicas Tua  
 A sempiternis ignibus.  
 Tu, morte victâ, Regiam  
 Reversus ad Tuam, simul  
 Tui colentes aurea  
 In parte Coeli collocas.  
 Te cætus Omnis Coelitum  
 Noctes diésq; concinit :  
 Te Sempiternus Spiritus  
 Salutis Authorem unicum  
 Testatur esse ; Tu qies  
 Lumen, voluptas mentium.  
 Tu pastor, agnus omnia  
 Peccata tollens, Pontifex  
 Aternus, iram Maximi  
 Sedare præsens Numinis.  
 Clemens, suavis, Optime  
 Jesu, Tuorum prospera  
 Cursum benignus, ut soles,

Piâsq; laudes suscipe  
 Qas ore puro fundimus.

## HYMN. IX.

*Christum invocat, magnitudine morbi  
 se jam opprimi Sentiens.*

**J**AM quinta lunæ cornua  
 Se luce complent, horrida  
 Cùm febre membra tabida  
 Depascor ; ossa frigore  
 Tremor furente concutit :  
 Deïn æstus acer intimas  
 Urit medullas, ut faces  
 Absumit ignis aridas.  
 Jam corpus amisi, mei  
 Vix umbra jam superat levis.  
 Ut flos gravatus imbribus  
 Caput tenellum dejicit :  
 Sic mens misella perdita  
 Cedit malorum ponderi.  
 Jesu Benigne respice  
 Meos labores, dextera.

(115)

Tuâ cadentem subleva.  
Non illud ipse jam precor  
Meo recedat corpore  
Hæc pestis : unum id omnibus  
Votis requiro & obsecro,  
Ut robur & constantiam  
Mihi ministres. Languidos  
Artus, medullas, omnia  
Hic ignis ossa devoret:  
Dum mens resecta, vivida  
Tuôq; fortis Spiritu  
Resistat & semper Tibi  
Jucunda laudes concinat.  
Jesus Benignus, Optimus  
Horrenda passus vulnera  
Dolentibus succurrere  
Est promptus. Ægrimoniam  
Metus, querelas abjice  
Fidenter, O anima mea  
Qiesce, nomen invoca  
Dulcissimum Regis Tui.  
Et Ille munitissima  
Arx invocantibus eum.

I 2

HIMN.

## HYMN. X-

*Dolet se jam senem fieri, neque  
tamen adhuc capisse Deo  
ex animo servire.*

**E**Heu, senecta crinibus  
Jam sparsa canet, labitur  
Ætas, ut unda fluminis  
Aurēmq; vellens pallida  
Mors admonet : Miser, ah miser  
Quosq; pergis somnia  
Umbrāsque vanas persequi ?  
Jamjam supremi Judicis  
Tribunal ad justissimum  
Sistēre, cordis intima  
Q; sena, q; dicta, omnium  
Q; facta novit omnia.  
Hæc vera, certa judicat  
Mens : &, relictis omnibus,  
Summo beato Numini  
Servire totis viribus  
Exoptat, ardet, nititur

Sed heu misella sordidæ  
 Affixa terræ, inaniter  
 Laborat : *Eja, agè*, subveni  
 Jesu benigne, subveni  
 Tuâmq; dextram porrige.  
 Tu morte mortuum Tuâ  
 Olim evocâsti ex inferis :  
 Nunc vita me vivum Tuâ  
 Perire nè rursus finas.  
 Humana Fac spernam omnia  
 Nudûmq; Te nudus seqar  
 Et ponderosi corporis  
 Me solve tandem nexibus :  
 Ut pura mens & integra  
 Ævo potita Coelitûm  
 Te Sancte & optimum Patrem  
 Et sempiternum Spiritum  
 Laudare nunquam desinat  
 Jesus suorum supplicum  
 Tutela, portus, gaudium,  
 Quæ tota mente deprecor  
 Concedet, ipse gratias  
 Agam benigno Numini  
 Ejûsq; laudes pectore  
 Letante semper concinam.

## HYMN. XI.

*Quàm sit dulcis & salutaris vulnorum &  
tormentorum Christi assidua meditatio.*

**I**esu, Tuorum vulnorum  
Cruore Sancto pascere  
Me quæso nunquam desinas.  
Me sanguis Iste roborat  
Dulcique replet gaudio;  
Hoc est amoris poculum  
Coelestis, omnes sordidos  
Pellens amores, ebria  
Hac portione mens, sui  
Et omnium fit immemor  
Quæcunque mundus continet  
Deumque solum cogitat  
Tuumque amorem; fervide  
Immenso, nulli effabilis  
Amor, beatis sedibus  
Tu Maximi Natum Dei  
Deducis Ipsique induis  
Mortale corpus: asperam

Deh



Dein tollis illud in crucem?

Amabilis, dulcissime

Amor meis in sensibus

Tantas amoris excita

Flammas, ut, uſtis nexibus

His ponderoſi corporis,

Alis tuis ad optimum

Jeſum beatus advolem.

## HYMN. XII.

*Orat ut, Chriſti benignitate, ſibi liceat  
pie Sanctę vitę agere.*

**T**utela præſens omnium  
Qi mente pura Te colunt

Da quæſo, nŕl ut cogitem;

Agam, loqar qod Numini

Tuo placere non qeat.

Comis, benignus in bonos

Malõſq; ſim, nē degener

Sim natus Optimi Patris

Qi Solis almo lumine

Illustrat omnes, omnibus

Potum cibúmque sufficit.  
 Legum Tuarum per vias  
 Me continenter dirige :  
 Boníque qicquid egero  
 Id esse totum muneris  
 Tui sciámque & prædicem.  
 Seu febris artus pascitur,  
 Seu miles urit impius  
 Domum paternam, dicere  
 Laudes Tibi nè desinam :  
 Sed cuncta Numinis Tui  
 Nutu regi níl ambigens  
 Vivam quietus. Filios  
 Dei secundá & aspera  
 Juvent o portet : gloriam  
 Tuam Patrísque Maximi  
 Meæ saluti præferam,  
 Nec ulla res optatior  
 Qeat mihi contingere  
 Qám contumelias pati  
 Te propter ; ipsa carior  
 Sit luce mors, ut corpore  
 Exutus ad Tui volem  
 Regni beata gaudia.

HYMN.

## HYMN. XIII.

*Gratias agit Christo, cujus beneficio & Am-  
imis periculis sit ereptus & ad viam  
salutis revocatus.*

**O** Lux Beata Coelitum;  
Mortalium fidissima  
Tutela, quas agam Tibi  
Jesu benigne gratias?  
Ut olim aberrans à grege  
Ovis misella, saltibus  
Formidolosus delitet  
Voranda mox rapacibus  
Feris: miserrimus omnium  
Sic ipse per mala omnia  
Cæcus ruebam, candida  
Cum lux beati Spiritus  
Tui refulsit & viam  
Quæ ducit ad sælicium  
Æterna regna Coelitum  
Monstravit: Ista Lux meæ  
Mentis tenebras dispulit:

Cordi

Cordi meo dulcissimi  
 Faces amoris Ista Lux  
 Infixit; illo ex tempore  
 Te Sancte totus ardeo,  
 Te quero amore faucius.  
 Videre vultum candidum,  
 Tuis frui complexibus  
 Mens ardet, ipsa jam nihil  
 Te præter unum cogitat.  
 Non sic decentem virginem  
 Furens amator deperit :  
 Non sic tenellum filium  
 Parens uterque diligit.  
 Amoris æstu liquitur  
 Cor molle, ut olim servidis  
 Percussa cera Solibus.  
 O Flamma mentem frigerans  
 Omnesque labes excoquens,  
 Me semper indies magis  
 Incende perge adurere  
 Consume, totum verteris  
 Me donec in faces Tuas.

## HYMN. XIV.

*Queritur, magnam hominum partem  
relictō Christo, rebus inanibus  
studere.*

**I**esu Beate, si Tuo  
amore Sancto perfrui  
Qām dulce sit, cognoscerent  
Qī res inanes diligunt,  
O qām suæ dementiæ  
Tæderet ipsos ! vulnera  
Acerba corporis Tui  
Tantā fluunt dulcedine  
Ut quisqis illa suxerit,  
Opes, honores, omnia  
Amata jam fastidiat  
Deique sola gloria  
Latetur, oblitus sui  
Sed cæca gens his fontibus  
Præfert lacunas putidas  
Et pestilentes. Gratia  
Magna Tibi Jesu Maxime,

Qui

Q̄i me Tuo purissimo  
Lavas aliſq̄e ſanguine.

---

## HYMN. XV.

*Prædicat ſe, ſine tutela Chriſti, in mala  
omnia præcipitem ruere.*

**T**E Sancte Jeſu ſupplici  
Adoro corde : cor Tibi  
Meamq̄e mentem dedico,  
Ut bimulus puer ſuū  
Cuſtode ſi caret ſibi  
Magna creat pericula :  
Sic ipſe, ſi deſit Tui  
Tutela præſens Spiritus  
In cuncta præcipitem mala,  
Dulcis, benigne Spiritus,  
Me quæſo totum poſſide,  
Tuamque flamma incendito  
Amore cor, illumina  
Mentis tenebras, excoque  
Quodcunq̄e inhæret noxii.  
Fac ſemper in Te gaudeam,

[ Open

Opes, honores sordeant,  
 Summæque Patris gloria  
 Sit luce clarior mihi.  
 Seu pascit hortus lumina  
 Florum colore gemmeo,  
 Seu fons susurrans vitreis  
 Delectat undis, illico  
 Vox surgat in laudes Dei.  
 Sol, Luna, fulgor siderum,  
 Lapsus perennes amnium,  
 Formosa silva', frugibus  
 Ager redundans, omnia  
 Quæcunque cerno, Maximam  
 Sancti & beati numinis  
 Benignitatem cernere  
 Manuque tractare imperant.  
 Hinc ipse discam; comiter  
 Omnes juvare, nemini  
 Nocere : purus, integer,  
 Deoque charus exigam,  
 Quod restat ævi : transvolans  
 Deum summa Cœli sidera  
 Fruar perenni gaudio.

## HYMN. XVI.

*De ardenti amore suo erga Christam.*

**A** More totus langueo,  
 Nec ulla jam datur quies :  
 Jesu Benigne, jam meam  
 Solare mentem, candidos  
 Ostende vultus, lumine  
 Tuo beata lumina  
 Fac mea, nec osculum precor  
 Amans amanti denega.  
 Tu sponfus animæ meæ  
 Te querit illa, lacrymis  
 Te continenter invocat.  
 Tu Sancte, mortis è manu  
 Tuo redemptam sanguine  
 Tuique amore sauciam  
 Odine certe non potes:  
 Ergò misella, cur Tuæ  
 Dulcedinem præsentia  
 Non sentit? Ah, cur supplices  
 Venti querelas dissipant?



( 126 )

Sed Tu licebît anxio  
Amantem amore torneas,  
Non illa amare desinet.  
Jesu, Tui tabescere  
Amore res dulcissima est.

---

H Y M N. XVII.

*Commendat animum suum Deo, magnitudi-  
ne morbi, in extremum vita peri-  
culum adductus.*

**R**ector Beate Cœlitum  
Q̃i sic amas mortalium  
Salutem, ut almi Filii  
Cruore Sancto laveris  
Peccata eorum : suscipe  
Servi precantis Spiritum,  
Q̃i fretus unicâ Tua  
Benignitate, languidos  
Artus libenter deserit ;  
Ut, alta Cœli fidera  
Petens, fruatur, Optime  
Pater, Tuâ præsentiâ  
Et sempiterno gaudio.

H Y M N.

*Ad Margaritam Henrici Galliarum Regis sororem.*

**P**ulchra virgo, Regiæ  
 Scripsit propago nobilis,  
 Conata sanctis moribus  
 Et literis, & ingenio  
 Decore fulgens, scripsimus  
 Hæc, insideret aridis  
 Cum longa febris artibus:  
 Iis addituri plurima  
 Nunc mens gravata corporis  
 Laboribus languesceret.  
 Sed tu Puella candida,  
 Coelestis ardens ignibus  
 amoris, ut mens augurat,  
 Hunc perleges libentiùs  
 Parvum libellum, sed pium;  
 Quàm prisca vatum carmina  
 Nugis referta inanibus.

( 129 )

# ARNOLDO

Non illi de Villa nova noto, sed Nostro  
de *Britannia Antiqua* notissimo *Johanni*  
sc, *Arnoldo* Armigero *Caroli* Secundi,  
D. G. Regis *Britanniarum*, &c. ex  
Cûratoribus, sive Custodibus Pacis.

*Nunc Unî,*

Vicecomiti comitatûs *Mar-mouth*.

*Nupero,*

Viro omni exceptione majori,  
Omni fama meliori,  
De patria maximè optime merito.

*Domino.*

Undiquæ ornatissimo, proinde per  
petuò nominibus omnibus colendo.

*S P D.*

K

Hûncq̃

Huncque *Marci Antonii Flaminii* de rebus divinis libellulum verè aureum auribusque vel sacerrimis dignissimum jam Anglicanitate (sit verbo venia) donatum notisque nostris, ceu stellulis quibusdam, vel ignibus minoribus, si minùs illustratum, certè variegatum, tanquam maximæ observantiæ haud minimum *Τεκμήριον*, monumentum vel veriùs monumentum inperpetuùmque honoris *καταθέσθαι* humillimè offert, *LM Q D D D.*

*Johanniculus Nortonulus.*

*Ortu Londinensis, at  
oriundus.*

*Grammatica*

Grammatica & Rhetorica quaedam inter  
legendum & ludendum, hinc inde collecta  
& heic coram selecta cum observationibus  
& notulis quibusdam, & brevis tractatus, jure  
optime meritoque in eodem codicis jam tan-  
dem rejectis.

Vocum quorunda curta tum declinationis tum  
Conjugationis adumbratio: ut & Gram-  
matica ad candidiorum captam ac-  
commodata ad verbum, in-  
terpretatio, sive ut cum  
eruditis loqar  
AUTILIUS.

## Matutina Precatio.

2d.m. 2d.m. ut bonus. 5d.dub.  
**L**ucifer nuncius almæ diei  
2. c. adv. id. f. 3d. f. id. f. con.  
dimovet jam umbras noctis terra qe

K 2

polo

(132)

2. d. m. conj. 2. c. Adv. Pr. 3d. n.  
polo qe monet simul nos eubili-

ut bon. 3. c. 3d. f. Præp. ut bo.  
bus relictis fundere preces ab imo

3d. n. Præp. ut bon. 2d. n. 3d. pl. m.  
pectore ad summa Tempia Coelitem

con. ut felix 1. c. ut tristis 3. d. m.  
ergo supplices oremus perennem fontem

3d. n. con. con. 1. c. ut trist.  
luminum ut sicut illustrat omnes

1. d. f. 3 d. m. Adv. 2. c. bon. 3. d. n.  
oras æris, sic repleat nostra corda

3. d. m. bon. 4. d. m. Pron. 3. c.  
fulgore Sancti Spiritus q̄i traducat

2. d. o. bon. Præp. trist. 3. d. n. Præp.  
nos puros ab omni crimine per

Pron

Pron. 2. d. n. Præp. bon. 3. d. f. trist.  
hæc contagia ad beatas sedes Coele-

trist. 3. c. 4. d. m. Pron.  
stium; omnia gerantur nutu illius

con. con. 3. c. 2. d. m. con. 1. c.  
qæ sive sumimus cibum seu tractamus

2. d. f. con. Adv. Pron. 2. d. n. con.  
domi aut foris qid negotii seu

3. c. Pron. bon. 3. d. f. trist.  
revolvimus qid intima mente omne

Pron. 1. c. Adv. 1. d. f. bon.  
id spectet semper gloriam beati nu-

3. d. n. bon. 3. d. m. 3. d. m.  
minis. Supreme Rector Coelitem con-

3. c. Pron. Pron. 3. c. bon. 3. d. f.  
cedito hæc qæ poscimus tota mente

(134)

trist. Pron. 3. c. Pron. con. Pron.  
omnibus q̄ colunt Te & Tuum uni.

bon. 2. d. m. ut bon. 3. d. n. Prap.  
cum Natum puro corde per sem.

bon. 4. d. m.  
piternum Spiritum.

The



## The Morning Prayer.

**T**He Morning Star, the Messenger of the fair Day, removeth now the shadows of the Night from the Earth and Heaven, and admonisheth moreover, us [our] Beds [being] left to pour forth our Prayers from the lowest breast toward the chief Temples of the Heavenly Inhabitants. Therefore [we [being] Suppliants let us pray the everlasting Fountain of Lights, that as he enlightheth all the Coasts of the Air, so [he] may fill our hearts with the brightness of [his] Holy Spirit, who may lead us pure from every sin through these infections to the blessed Seats of the heavenly Inhabitants: Let all things be managed by the nod of him, and whether we take bread, or handle at home or abroad any business, or rowl again any thing in the inward mind, may all that look for ever to the glory of the Blessed God-head. O most chief Ruler of the Heavenly Inhabitants grant these things which we request with the

(136)

*whole mind to all who worship Thee and Thy  
only Son with a pure heart through the  
everlasting Spirit.*

## Meridiana Precatio.

3. d. m. 3. c. Adv. bon. 3. d. n.

**S**OL percurrit jam suprema culmi-

2. d. n. bon. 3. d. n. bon. 3. d. f.  
na Coeli citato fidere alma tellus

3. c. bon. 3. d. f. Adv. Pron. bon.  
calescit fervidis ignibus At tu benigne

3. d. m. 3. c. bon. 3. d. n. bon. 3. d. n.  
Pater accende frigida corda beato lumi-

1. c. bon. 3. d. f. 3. d. m. Præp. trist.  
ne excita tantos ignes amoris in omni-

4. d. m. 2. d. m. con. Pron. 3. d. m.  
bus sensibus piorum ut quicquid orbis

2. c.

2. c. 3. c. bon. Pron. Præp. Pron.  
continet fit sordidum illis piæ te,

con. bon. 3. d. f. 1. c. Pron. bon.  
nec ulla vis temperet hunc fervidum

4. d. m. 3. d. m. Adv. Part. Adv.  
æstum amoris, sed crescens usque

1. c. trist. 2. d. n. 2. d. n. con.  
transvolet omnia convexa Coeli que

3. c. Pron. bon. 3. d. m. trist. 2. d. n.  
jungat nos summo Patri insolubili vin-

bon. 3. d. m. 1. d. f. con. 2. d. m.  
culo; maxime conditor terræ que poli,

Pron. 3. c. Pron. 3. d. f. Præp. bon.  
nos mittimus has preces ab imo

3. d. n. Præp. Pron. 3. d. f. Pron. 1. c.  
pectore ad Tuas aures. Tu secun-

Pron.

Pron. 2. d. n. bon. 3. d. n. con. 3. c.  
 da nostra vota extro numine qe conce-  
 Pron. Pron. Præp. Pron. 1. d. f.  
 dito hæc nobis ad Tuam glotiam.

## The Noon Prayer.

**T**He Sun hath run through now the  
 highest tops of Heaven with a quick  
 Star, the nourishing Earth groweth warm  
 with hot fires. But thou, O merciful Fa-  
 ther, inflame [our] cold hearts with [Thy]  
 blessed Light, stir up so great fires of Love  
 in all the senses of the Godly, that whatso-  
 ever the World containeth may be filthy to  
 them for Thee; neither let any strength mo-  
 derate this hot burning of love, but increa-  
 sing still it may fly over all the Arches of  
 Heaven, and may joyn us to the most chief  
 Father with an unloosable bond. Most great  
 Framers of the Earth and Heaven we send  
 these [our] prayers from the lowest breast  
 to thy ears. Prosper thou our vows with  
 [Thy] helping God-head, and grant these  
 things to us for Thy glory.

Vespertina

## Vespertina Precatio:

2. d. m. bon. 3. c. Adv. 3. c.

**V**esper ortus incipit jam condere5. d. dub. 1. d. f. 1. c. Adv. Pron.  
diem tenebris, precamur jam Te pa-3. d. con. bon. 3. d. n. con. 3. c.  
rentem Sancti luminis, ne finas cali-bon. 3. d. f. 3. c. 3. d. f. Pron.  
ginosam noctem irrepere mentibus Tuo-con, trist. 3. d. m. 1. c. bon. 3. d. f.  
rum, seu dulcis sopor recreat almâ quietecon. Pron. 3. c. bon. 3. d. n. bon.  
seu ille liquit languida lumina sempi-3. d. f. 3. c. Adv. Prap. bon.  
terna lux recedas nunquam à piis cor-

3. d. n.

3. d. n. con. 1. c. Adv. Adv. Adv.  
dibus ut dere semper in dies magis

con. Adv. 2. c. 3. d. f. bon.  
que magis videre benignitatem maximam

3. d. n. bon. 3. d. f. conj. 2. c. Adv.  
numinis lucida mente & ardere hinc

Adv. 3. d. f. bon. 3. d. m. bon.  
semper ignibus optimi amoris. Supreme

3. d. m. 3. d. pl. m. 2. c. bon. 3. d. f.  
Pater Coelitum admove benignas aures

2. d. n. Pron. ut felix. conj. 3. c.  
votis Tuorum supplicum ut dirigamus

Adv. trist. 4. d. m. 3. d. n. conj. 2. d. n.  
sic omnia sensu cordis & dicta

conj. 2. d. n. Præp. Pron. 1. d. f.  
que facta ad Tuam gloriam.

## The Evening Prayer.

**T**HE Evening [being] risen begin-  
 neth now to hide the day with darkness,  
 wee pray now Thee the Father of holy lights  
 not to suffer dark night to creep into the  
 minds of Thy [People] whether sweet  
 sleep refresheth with nourishing rest, or whe-  
 ther it forsaketh [our] languishing lights.  
 O everlasting light depart never from pious  
 hearts That thou mayst give [them] for  
 ever every day more and more to see the  
 bounty of the most great God-head with a  
 clear mind, and to burn from henceforth  
 alway with the fires of the best lov. O chief  
 Father of the Heavenly Inhabitants, bring  
 nigh [Thy] bountifull ears to the vows of  
 Thy Suppliants, that we may direct so all  
 the senses of [our] hearts and [our]  
 sayings and deeds to Thy glory.

Precationum

*Precationum trium sc. Matut. Merid. &  
Vesp. Analysis Spntaëtica Crypticæque  
quoddam Specimen Tyranculis sal-  
tem Grammaticis hand  
inutile.*

---

## MATUTINA.

**C**Ælitum Templâ summa ad pectore  
Cimo ab preces fundere, reliâis cu-  
bilibus, nos simul monet qe polo qe ter-  
ra noctis nmbas jam dimover diei alme  
nuncius Lucifer. Cœlestium sedes bea-  
tas, ad contagia hæc per crimine omni  
ab pueros nos traducat q, Spiritûs Sancti  
fulgore vivido corda nostra repleat sic.  
aëris oras omnes illustrat sicut ut lumi-  
num Fontem perennem oremus supplices  
ergo. Numinis beati gloriam semper  
spectet id omne, mente intima qid revol-  
vimus seu, negotii qid foris, aut domi  
tractamus seu, cibum sumimus sive qe  
illius



illius nutu gerantur omnia. Spiritum  
sempiternum per corde puro Natum uni-  
cum Tuum & Te colunt qui, omnibus,  
mente tota poscimus qz, hæc concedito  
Coelitum Rector Supreme. *Amen.*

## MERIDIANA.

**S**idere citato Coeli culmina suprema  
percurrit Sol : ignibus fervidis ca-  
lescit tellus alma. Lumine beato cor-  
da frigida accende : Te præ illis sordi-  
dum sit continet orbis quicquid ut, piorum  
sensibus omnibus in amoris ignes tantos  
excita. Amoris æstus fervidum hunc  
temperet vis ulla nec ; vinculo insolubili  
Patri summo nos jungatqz, Coeli con-  
vexa omnia transvolet usqz crescens sed :  
Aures tuas ad pectore imo ab precatio-  
nes has mittimus nos poli qz terræ Con-  
ditor maxime. Gloriam Tuam ad no-  
bis hæc concede qz numine dextro vota  
nostra fecunda Tu.

Vesper?

## VESPERTINA.

**T**enebris diem condere jam incipit  
 ortus Vesper. Tuorum mentibus  
 irripere noctem caliginosam finas nè,  
 luminis Sancti parentem Te jam preca-  
 mur lumina languida liquit ille seu, quiete  
 alma recreat sopor dulcis seu. Cordi-  
 bus piis à nunquam recedas lux sempiter-  
 na. Amoris optimi ignibus semper hinc  
 ardere & mente lucida numinis maximi  
 benignitatem videre magis qe magis in-  
 dies semper dere ut. Supplicum tuo-  
 rum votis aures benignas admove Cœli-  
 tūm Pater supreme. Gloriam Tuam  
 ad facta qe dicta & cordis sensa omnia  
 sic dirigamus ut.

*Orationis*

*Orationis partium quarumlibet in  
Juniorum gratiam Analysis  
Grammaticalis.*

---

## NOMINIS.

Hymn. 8. **L**UMEN est Pars orationis  
quia vox : oratio  
enim fit ex vocibus. Prima quia est Nomen  
quod alios omnes præcedit ; nomen  
est quia casus habet & rem aliquam significat  
sine tempore ; Substantivum quia  
per se intelligi potest, Appellativum,  
sive commune quia multis convenit ; Primitivum  
non Derivativum quia aliunde  
non oritur : non Collectivum, ut Concilio,  
nec Fictitium, ut Sibilus, neque Interrogativum,  
ut Qualis, neque Responsivum, ut Talis,  
nec Numerale (cujus species sunt sex) neque  
Synonymum, seu Equipollens, ut Gladius & ensis;  
nec

L

Ho.

Homonymum, seu Ambiguum, ut jus;  
 nec Paronymum, seu Assonans, ut Cla-  
 va, Clavis, Clavus, neque Concretum,  
 ut Doctus, sed *Abstractum* quod ab alio  
 trahitur & significat formam aliquamcum  
 exclusionem subiecti, ut doctrina à doctus,  
 Lumen à Luminosus. Ei, vel hinc compa-  
 ratio deest quia est nomen Substantivum  
 cuius significatio augeri, vel minui nequit  
 non Masculini, Feminini, Communis,  
 Omnis, Dubii, vel Epicæni, sed Neutrius  
 generis (quod genus est discretio sexus)  
 cognoscitur quæ heic non ex significatione,  
 aut Autoritate, sed Terminatione quæ  
 nomina in Neutra sunt, ut hoc Flumen,  
 Lumen: Excipe Masculina sex, Pecten,  
 Lichen, Ren, Lien, Arragen, Splen. Non  
 Plurales, sed Numeri Singularis quia rem  
 unam significat, ut, Puer, Lumen. Fi-  
 guræ non Compositæ, sed Simplicis quæ  
 ex nullo componitur, ut Doctus, Lu-  
 men, Casus non Voc. Gen. Dat. Abl.  
 sed Nominativi (quia casus est declinati-  
 onis gradus) vocaturque Nominativus  
 quia rem nominat; Declinationis non  
 Primæ,

Primæ, Secundæ, Quartæ, Quintæ, sed  
 Tertiæ (quæ, si queris quid sit est inflexio,  
 sive variatio vocis per casus) quia ejus  
 Genitivus terminatur *is*, ut sermo, ser-  
 monis, Lumen, Luminis secundum Re-  
 gulam hanc veterem, Tertia dat varios  
 fines tamen *is* Genitivo. Qui plurimas  
 viz. habet Terminaciones, *A. E. I. & Y.*  
*O. C. D. L. R. AS. ES. IS. OS. US.*  
*DS. MS. PS. NS. RS. LS. T. X. AX.*  
*EX. IX. OX. UX. YX. N.* Sicque declina-  
 tur habetque tres (declinationis gradus  
 scilicet) casus similes secundum Regu-  
 lam subsequenterem.

*Singulariter.*

*Pluraliter.*

Nom. hoc *Lumen.*

Nom. hæc *Lumina.*

Voc. *Lumen.*

Voc. *Lumina.*

Acc. hoc *Lumen.*

Acc. hæc *Lumina.*

Gen. *Luminis.*

G. horum *Luminum.*

Dn. *Lumini.*

D. *Luminibus.*

Abl. hoc *Lumine.*

A. *Luminibus.*

*R E G.*

In Neutris Nom. Voc. Accu. Casus  
 similes sunt,

Tres idem casus Plurales a retinebunt,

L 2

*Ambo*

*Ambo* sed atque *Duo* faciunt Neutrum  
genus in o.

*Anglicè si vis ità.*

The Nom. Voc. Accu. cas. s end alway  
Alike if Neuter, and if Plural, a,  
*Ambo* and *Duo* let but go,  
Which make the Neuter Gender o.

*Henrici* ab *Henricus* Hymn ult.] est  
pars Orationis, Prima, qia nomen, Sub-  
stantivum, Proprium qia uni soli rei con-  
venit, ut *Petrus*, *Henricus*; non est Præ-  
nomen, ut *Publius*, nec cognomen, ut  
*Cicero*, nec ab eventu aliquo, ut *Naso*, sed  
simpliciter *Nomen* qia suum est cuique,  
ut *Carolus*, *Henricus*. Primitivum non  
Collectivum, neque Fictitium, nec Inter-  
rogativum, neque Redditivum, nec Nume-  
rale, (cujus species sunt sex) nec syno-  
nymum. seu *Æquipollens*, nec Homony-  
mum, seu *Ambiguum*, neque paronymum,  
seu *Assonans*, nec *Abstractum*, neque con-  
cretum, cui etiam Comparatio deest  
qia

quia est Nomen Substantivum, Masculini generis est cognosciturque heic non ex Terminatione, vel Autoritate, quia Virorum, seu Marium Nomina sunt generis Masculini ut sunt Nomina.

Officiorum virilium, ut Nauta. Angelorum bonorum & malorum; ut *Gabriel*, *Lucifer*.

Divorum Nomina Ethnicorum Deorum Idolorum seu potius Diabolicorum; ut Mars ventorum ut Boreas.

**M**ensium, ut *Aprilis*.  
Fluviorum; ut *Tamensis*.

Montium; ut *Sinai*.

Singularis numeri, Nominativi casus, declinationis, secundæ quia ejus genitivus singularis terminatur i, ut Dominus, i. *Henricus*, i, terminatioque Latina est non Græca, nempe una est ex his terminationibus, *Er*, *Ir*, *Ur*, *Us*, *Um* faciuntque Vocativum, Numeri Singularis in e, per hanc Regulam, Nomina in *us* faciunt Vocativum in e, ut Dominus, e, Henricus, e, Excipe Filius, O Fili, Deus, O Deus, Latinus, O Latinus, Fluvius, O Fluvius,



& Fluvie, Populus, *O, us, & e*, Chorus,  
*Ous, & e*, Sic Vulgus, Lucus, Agnus  
 tam in *us* quam in *e*, mittunt Vocativum.  
 Plurali caret per hanc Regulam, Nomi-  
 na propria carent numero plurali, ut  
*Jesus, Maria, Henricus*. At cum in  
 plurali reperiuntur, tunc Appellativo-  
 rum naturam induunt quod hoc Penta-  
 metro verum esse cernitur, ut & multos  
 illic *Hectoras* esse puta, huncque ad mo-  
 dum declinatur.

Singulariter.

Nom. hic *Henricus*.

Voc. *Henrice*.

Acc. hunc *Henricum*.

Gen. *Henrici*.

Dat. *Henrico*.

Ab. hoc *Henrico*.

Plurali caret.

Margarita



**M**ARGARITA Hymn. ult. Est pars orationis, nomen, Substantivum, non commune sed Proprium quia uni soli rei convenit, Primitivum, huic Comparatio deest quia Substantivum: Fæminini generis per hanc Regulam, Mulierum, seu Femellarum nomina sunt generis Fæminini; ut *Elizabetha, Margarita*, Nominativi casus, Primæ declinationis quia Genitivus singularis terminatur dipthongo *e*, ut *Musa, e Margarita, e*, & una est ex terminationibus hisce quator, *a, e, as, es* quibus concluditur declinatio prima sicque declinabitur,

## Singulariter

Nom. hæc *Margarita.*Voc. *Margarita.*Ac. hanc *Margaritam.*Gen. *Margaritæ.*Dat. *Margaritæ.*Ab. hac *Margaritâ.*

} Plurali caret.

**N**IREA à *Nireus* Hymn 4. est Nomen, Anomalum quia iis quæ regularia sunt non est æquale, Substantivum, Proprium, Primitivum, huic Comparatio deest quia est Nomen Substantivum, Masculini generis cognosciturque non ex Terminatione, neque Autoritate, sed significatione.

Propria quæ maribus tribuuntur Mascula d' cas.

Ut sunt divorum Paulus Petrusque virorum,

Ut *Cato*, sic *Carolus*, Fluviorum, ut *Tibris*, *Orontes*,

Mensium, ut *October*, ventorum ut *Caurus* & *Eurus*.

Singularis numeri, simplicis figuræ, Accusativi casus, secundæ declinationis, secundum Græcorum terminationes, *os*, *on*, *eus*. non caret singulari numero, ut Nomina propria urbium, ut *Parisi*, *orum*, & derivativa ut *Bini*, *terni*,

terni, & Numeralia Cardinalia, ut duo;  
 tres & Nomina ſeſtorum, ut Saturnalia,  
 & Nomina librorum, ut Bucolica & no-  
 mina ludorum, ut Apollinares, ſed Plu-  
 rali caret q̄madmodũ nomina metal-  
 lorum, ut Aurum, & Nomina frumen-  
 torum, ut Triticum, & leguminum,  
 Piſum & Herbarum, ut Ruta & Nomi-  
 na rerum q̄æ adhibentur menſuræ, aut  
 ponderi, ut Butyrum & Nomina liqo-  
 rum, ut Lac & Nom. virtutum & viti-  
 orum, ut Juſtitia, avaritia & Nom. ab-  
 ſtracta, ut Egeſtas, & Nom. artium,  
 ut Grammatica & Nom. Librorum; ut  
 Æneis & Nom. Elementorum, ut Ig-  
 nis, aër & Nom. ſerè omnia q̄ntæ de-  
 clinationis, ut fides, fames præter Spe-  
 cies, res, acies, dies, meridies, facies  
 q̄oniam ex his nonnulla in plurali repe-  
 riuntur, ut Avenæ, Æra, Chariates,  
 Electra, Fabæ, Farra, Hordea, Lupina,  
 Memorias, Mella, Muſta, Roſæ, Spes,  
 Vina; non eſt Deficiens caſu, ut Nomi-  
 na in i, ut Gummi & Nomina numero-  
 rum à quatuor ad centum, ut Quatuor,  
 quinque,

quinque, centum & Nom. literarum, ut  
Alpha, Beta. *a. b. c. d.* Nomina in  
ut Cornu, sed est Dificiens numero  
quia Singulati tantum numero declinatur  
ad formam etiam T<sup>3</sup> *Orphans.*

Singulariter.

Nom. hic *Nireus.*

Voc. *Nireu.*

Acc. *Nirea*, vel *Nireon.*

Gen. *Nirei.*

Dat. *Nireo.*

Abl. hoc *Nireo.*

Plurali

caret.

**G**ALLORUM à Gallus, pag. ult. }  
est Nomen, Substantivum, Pro-  
prium, non est Proenomen; ut Publi-  
neque Nomen ut, *Ovidius*, sed cognomen,  
quod vel à cognatione impositum est, ut  
*Cicero*, vel ab eventu aliquo, ut *Africanus*,  
*Gallus*, non est Primitivum, ut *Pater*,  
sed Derivativum, sed non verbale, ut  
*Lectio*, à *Lego*, neque Patrium, ut *Lon-*  
*dinensis*, à patria *Londino*, nec patrony-  
micum, ut *Aeacides*, filius, vel nepos  
*Aeci*

Æaci nec Diminutivum, ut *Regulus* à  
*Rex*, nec possessivum, ut *Herilis*, ab  
*Herus*, neque Materiale, ut *Aureus* ab  
*Aurum* nec Locale, ut *Hortensis*, ab *Hor-*  
*tus*, neque Adverbiale, ut *Hodiernus*,  
 ab *Hodie*, neque Participiale, ut *Aman-*  
*us* sed Gentile, ut *Græcus*, *Latinus*,  
*Anglus*, *Gallus*, à gente *Gallica*, non  
 comparatur, Masculini generis cognos-  
 citur qe ex significatione pluralis nume-  
 ri, Simplicis figuræ, Genitivi casus, Se-  
 cundæ declinationis sicq; declinabitur.

Singulariter.

Pluraliter.

Nom. hic <i>Gallus</i> .	}	Nom. hi <i>Galli</i> .
Voc. <i>Galle</i> .		Voc. <i>Galli</i> .
Acc. <i>Gallum</i> .		Acc. <i>Gallos</i> .
Gen. <i>Galli</i> .		Gen. <i>Gallorum</i> .
Dat. <i>Gallo</i> .		Dat. <i>Gallis</i> .
Ab. hoc <i>Gallo</i> .		Ab. his <i>Gallis</i> .

Domum

**D**OMUM à Domus Hymn 12. est Nomen, Substantivum, Appel-  
lativum, Primitivum, non comparatur,  
Fæminini generis & cognoscitur ex illa  
Exceptione quæ subsequitur Regulam hanc  
notam, Nomina in *us* secundæ vel Quar-  
tæ declinationis Masculina sunt, ut *Do-*  
*minus, Sensus, Excipe Fæminina, A-*  
*byssus, Acus, Alvus, Antidotus, Ar-*  
*ctus, Byssus, Colus, Costus, CrySTALLUS, Di-*  
*alectus, Diphthongus, Domus, Eremus,*  
*Humus, Idus, Manus, Methodus, Nar-*  
*das, Papyrus, Periodus, Porticus, Sy-*  
*nodus, Tribus, Vannus & alia multa*  
usu discenda Item Dubia quatuordecim,  
hic, aut hæc *Atomus, Arcus, Barbitus,*  
*Carbasus, Grossus, Intybus, Lecythus,*  
*Penus, Phasilus Paradisus, Pharus, Pampi-*  
*nus, Smaragdus, Specus* & duo Neutra, hoc  
*Pelagus, Virus, Ficus* pro arbore & fructu  
Fæmininum, pro morbo Masculinum est.  
Vulgus Masculinum & Neutrum. Sin-  
gularis numeri, Simplicis figuræ, Accu-  
sativi casus, Quartæ declinationis huncque  
ad modum declinabitur.

Singu-

## Singulariter.

Nom. hæc *Domus*.Voc. *Domus*.Acc. *Domus*.Gen. *Domi* vel *Domus*.Dat. *Domui*.Abl. *Domo*.

## Pluraliter.

Nom. hæc *Domus*.Voc. *Domus*.Acc. *Domus*.G. *Domorum*, vel*Domuum*.Dat. *Domibus*.Ab. his *Domibus*.

Tolle me, mu, mi, mis si declinare Domum vis.

Tolle me, mu primo; mi, mis numeroque Secundo.

**N**OBILIS pag. ult. est nomen Adjectivum, quia per se intelligi non potest, ut Tristis, Nobilis, non est Adjectivum trium terminationum, ut hic Bonus, hæc Bona, hoc Bonum neque unius ut hic, hæc, hoc Felix, sed duarum, ut hic & hæc Brevis & hoc Breve, Primitivum, Concretum quia significat eandem formam cum hærentibus subiecto; ut Doctus significat Doctrinam &



& hominem, nobilis significat nobilitatem & hominem, comparativo gaudet (ac, si qæris qæ sit, est rei ad rem collatio) quoniam ejus significatio augeri, vel minui potest. Non est comparativi gradus, ut Major, nec Superlativus ut Maximus, sed Positivi, quia rem absolute simplicitate quæ significat, cujus comparativus & Superlativus in *ior* & *simus* à nomine secundæ declinationis formantur à Genitivo singulari in *i*, ut à *Teneri*, *ior*, *ius*, & *issimus*, à *Nobili*, *Nobilitior*, *ius*, & *issimus*. Hic comparativus à nomine tertiæ declinationis fit à Dativo singulari in *i*, ut à *Dulci*, *ior*, & *ius*, à *Nobili*, *ior*, & *ius*, non est comparatio defectiva à nominat. in *er*, ut à *Pulcher*, *errimus*: à *Pauper*, *errimus*, exceptis *Dextimus* à *Dexter*, *Maturissimus*, sive *Maturimus* ab antiquo *Matur*, nec est comparatio Anomala, ut *Bonus*, *good*, *melior*, *optimus*.

Malus, *bad*, peior, pessimus.

Magnus, *great*, major, maximus.

Parvus, *litt*, minor, minimus.

Multus,



Multus, *much*, plurimus,

Multa, plurima,

Multum, plus, plurimum.

Dis, *rich*, ditior, ditissimus.

Dexter, *on the right hand*, dexterior,  
dextimus.

Vetus, *old*, veterior, veterrimus.

Sinister, *on the left hand*, sinisterior,  
sinistimus.

Maturus, *ripe*, maturior, maturissi-  
mus, vel maturimus.

Satur, *full*, Saturior, saturrimus &  
issimus.

Super, vel superus, *overly*, superior,  
supremus, vel summus.

Extra, vel exterus, *outerly*, exterior,  
extremus & extimus.

Infra, vel Inferus, *underly*, inferior, in-  
fimus & imus.

Nequam, *wicked*, neqior, neqissimus.

Intra, *within*, interior, intimus.

Citra, vel citer, *hitherly*, citerior, ci-  
timus.

Penitus, *innerly*, nitior, nitissimus.

Ultra, *beyond*, ulterior, ultimus.

Propè,

Propè, *near*, propior, proximus.

Post, vel posterius, *asterly*, posterior, postremus & postumus.

Pridem, *long afore*, prior, primus.

Diu, *long*, diutior, diutissimus.

Sæpe, *often*, sæpius, sæpissime. ☞

*Nec est defectiva, Positivo carens, ut*

Deterior, *worse*, errimus.

Potior, *better*, abl, potissimus.

Ocyor, *swifter*, ocyissimus.

Frugalior, *thrifstier*, frugalissimus.

Prior, *former*, primus.

*Neque Comparativo carens, ut*

Falsus, *fals*, falsissimus.

Inclytus, *famous*, issimus.

Juris consultus, *skilful in Law*, issimus.

Persuasus, *persuaded*, issimus.

Fidus, *trusti*, issimus.

Novus, *new*, issimus.

Sacrilegus, *committing of Sacrilege*,  
issimus.

Meritus,

Meritus, *deserved*, *issimus*.

Inivus, *unwilling*, *issimus*.

Nuper, *late*, *errimus*.

Pene, *almost*, *issimus*.

Inivus, *uncongered*, *issimus*.

Sacer, *holi*, *facertimus*.

Diversus, *divers*, *issimus*.

*Neque Superlativo carens, ut*

Adolescens, *young*, *adolescention*.

Comis, *gentl*, *comior*.

Senex, *old*, *senior*.

Declivis, *down hil*, *declivior*.

Satur, *full*, *saturior*.

Cecus, *blind*, *cacior*.

Juvenis, *young*, *junior*.

Serus, *late*, *serior*.

Communis, *common*, *unior*.

Salutaris, *healthful*, *salutarior*.

Longinquus, *afar off*, *longinior*.

Supinus, *careless*, *supinior*.

Ingens, *huge*, *ingentior*.

Opimus, *wealthi*, *opimior*.

Proximus, *nih*, *proximior*.

Infinitus, *infinis*, *itior*.

Ante, *before*, *anterior*.

M

Taci-

**Taciturnus, silent, taciturnior.**

*Neque tum Positivo, tum Superlativo gerens, ut Licentior, more Licentissimus.*

*Neque Superlativum facit in illis.*

**Agilis, nimbl, illianus.**

**Facilis, easi, facillimus.**

**Gracilis, slender, illimus.**

**Humilis, humbl, illimus.**

**Docilis, docibl, illimus.**

**Similis, like, illimus.**

*Neque ut*

**Utilis, usetul, utillimus & utillissimus.**

**Imbecillis, weak, imbecillimus & im-**

**becillissimus.**

**Nec à volo, I wil, Dico, I say, Facio, I**

**make, Loqor, I speak, composita in eo,**

**qz comparantur per entior, entissimus, et**

**Benevolus, kind, entior, entissimus, à**

**Volo.**

**Maledicus, cursing, entior, entissimus;**

**à Dico.**

**Magnificus, stately, entior, entissimus, à**

**Facio.**

**Magniloquus, bragging, entior, entissimus,**

**à Loqor.**

**Nec**

Nec ut Adjectiva habentis reglem  
ante *us*, quæ aut nunquam, aut cum Ad-  
verbio, magis & maximè, vel minus  
& minimè comparantur, ut

Arduus, *hard*, magis arduus, maximè  
arduus.

Non idoneus, *unfit*, minus idoneus, mi-  
nimè idoneus.

Communis & neutrius generis per hanc  
Regulam, Adjectivorum dualium ter-  
minationum, prior est generis commu-  
nis; posterior neutri, ut hic & hæc No-  
bilis, & hoc Nobile, Singularis nume-  
ri, simplicis figuræ, Nominativi & Geni-  
tivi Tertiæ declinationis sicque declinabitur,  
nec non comparabitur.

Singulariter.

M. Nobilis, nobilior, nobilissimus;  
N. { F. Nobilis, nobilior, nobilissima;  
N. Nobile, nobilius, nobilissimum;

M. Nobilis, nobilior, nobilissime;  
V. { F. Nobilis, nobilior, nobilissima;  
N. Nobile, nobilius, nobilissimum;

M. Nobilem, nobiliorem, nobilissimū.  
A. } F. Nobilem, nobiliorem, nobilissimū.  
N. Nobile, nobilius, nobilissimum.

M. Nobilis, nobilioris, nobilissimū.  
G. } F. Nobilis, nobilioris, nobilissimū.  
N. Nobilis, nobilioris, nobilissimū.

M. Nobili, nobiliori, nobilissimo.  
D. } F. Nobili, nobiliori, nobilissimo.  
N. Nobili, nobiliori, nobilissimo.

M. Nobili, nobiliore, vel i, nobilissimo.  
A. } F. Nobili, nobiliore, vel i, nobilissimo.  
N. Nobili, nobiliore, vel i, nobilissimo.

Pluraliter.

## Pluraliter.

Nobiles, nobiliores, nobilissimi.  
 N. Nobiles, nobiliores, nobilissimæ.  
 N. Nobilia, nobiliora, nobilissima.

Voc. M. F. N. Similis est Nominativo.

M. Nobiles, nobiliores, nobilissimos.  
 A. F. Nobiles, nobiliores, nobilissimas.  
 N. Nobilia, nobiliora, nobilissima.

M. Nobiliū, nobiliorū, nobilissimorū.  
 G. F. Nobiliū, nobiliarū, nobilissimarū.  
 N. Nobiliū, nobiliorū, nobilissimorū.

Dat. M. F. N. Nobilibus, nobilioribus,  
 nobilissimis.

Abf. M. F. N. Nobilibus, nobilioribus,  
 nobilissimis.

M. Pronominale



## PRONOMINIS.

**T**U Hymn 8. est Pronomen quod est  
vtrūque sine nomine rem denotans,  
& exhibet novemdecim unum est, *Ego,*  
*tu, sui, ille, ipse, iste, hic, is, qui, quis, meus,*  
*tuus, suus, noster, vester, nostras, vestras,*  
*cujus & cujus.*

Non est Adjectivum, ut *Ille*, sed Sub-  
stantivum, ut *Ego, tu, sui, &c.*

Non est Relativum quod rem antecede-  
ntem in memoriam reducit, ut *Hic,*  
*Iste, Ille, Ipse, Qui, Is,* neque Interrogati-  
vum (quod aliud nomen putant quā de re  
altā quæritur, ut *Quis, cujus & cujus rei)*  
*Quem,* neque Possessivum quod possessionem  
significat, ut *Meus, Tuus, Suus, No-*  
*ster, Vester,* neque Gentile, sive Patrium,  
quod non solum Gentem vel Patriam  
sed etiam partes scitāque significat, ut  
*Nostras, Vestras, Cujas,* neque Recipro-  
cum quod ad eandem tertiam personam  
redit, unde profectum est, ut *sui & suus,*  
*sed Demonstrativum quia rem Demon-*  
*strat, ut Ego, Tu, Hic, Iste, Ille, Ipse,*  
*Is,*



*Is*, non est derivativum, ut *Mens*, *Tuus*,  
*Suus*, *Noster*, *Vester*, *Nostras* & *Vestras*,  
 sed Primitivum, ut *Ego*, *Tu*, *Sui*, *Hic*,  
*Iste*, *Ille*, *Ipse*, *Is*, *Quis* & *Qui*, Generis  
 omnis per hanc Regulam, Pronomina  
 unius terminationis sunt generis omnis,  
 ut *Ego*, *tu*, *sui*, *nostras*, *vestras*, *ejus*,  
 non est Pluralis numeri, ut *nos*, *vos*, sed  
 Singularis, ut *ego*, *tu*, nominativi casus,  
 ut *Tu*, suntque casus sex ut in nomine nisi  
 quod Vocativo carent omnia Pronomina  
 præter hæc quatuor, *Tu*, *meus*, *noster* &  
*nostras*. Non est Primæ Personæ, ut  
*ego*, *nos*, neque Tertiæ, ut *ille*, *illi*, sed  
 Secundæ ut *Tu*, *vos*. Non Compositæ  
 figuræ, ut *Egomet*, sed simplicis, ut *Ego*,  
*Tu*, nec Componitur cum nominibus,  
 ut Cujusmodi, vel Cum Adverbiis ut  
 ut *Eccum*, *Eccam*, vel cum Conjuncti-  
 onibus, ut *Hicine*, sed cum Syllabicis  
 adjectionibus, ut *Egomet*, *Tute*, *Hic-  
 ce*, *Suapte* & *Inter se*, ut *Tuipse*, *Istic* &  
 cum Præpositionibus, ut *Mecum*; non  
 est Primæ declinationis, ut *mea*, nec Se-  
 cundæ, ut *meus*, nec Tertiæ, ut *no-  
 stras*,

fratres, sed Quartæ quæ ex parte quartam & Secundam nominum. Adjectivorum declinationem imitatur, ut *Ego, Tu*, sicque declinabitur,

Singulariter.

Pluraliter.

Nom. Tu.

Nom. Vos.

Voc. Tu.

Voc. Vos.

Acc. Te.

Acc. Vos.

Gen. Tui.

Gen. Vestrum, vel vestri.

Dat. Tibi.

Dat. Vobis.

Abl. à Te.

Abl. à Vobis.

**VERBI**

## VERBI.

**P**ercurrit à percurro [*Merid. Precat.*] est verbum, quod est vox variabilis per tempora & modos; non est Impersonale vel Activæ vocis in *t*, ut *Pudet*, vel Passivæ vocis in *tur*, ut *Pugnatur*, sed Personale, quia omnes personas, utriusque numeri habet, ut *Amo, as, at, amus, atis, ant*. Non est Passivum, ut *Amor*, neque neutrum, ut *Sedeo, Sum*, nec unum ex duobus generibus neutrorum, quæ sunt Neutro passiva, ut *Soleo, itus sum*, & neutralia passiva, ut *Vapulo à te, i. e. Verberor à te*, neque Deponens, ut *Loqor*, cujus præteritum sic formatum si vobis arrideat, Si dare præteritum vis Deponentibus aptum, Illis activam te debes fingere vocem, Finge veres, verui, veritum, venit hinc, veritus sum. Nec Commune, ut *Crinimor*, sed *Activum* quia in *o* definit & potest assumere literam *r*, ut *Amo, amor*; Non est Derivativum vel Inchoativum in *scō*, ut *Calesco*,

*Caleſco*, i. e. *Calidus fio*, vel *Frequen-*  
*tativum in to*, ſc. *to*, *to*, *to*, ut *Agito*,  
*pulſo*, *nexo*, *ſciſcitor*, vel *Meditati-*  
*vum in ario*, ut *Eſario*, vel *Diminuti-*  
*vum in lo*, ut *Sorbillo*, i. e. *parum Sor-*  
*beo*, ſed *Primitivum* quia à nullo oritur.  
*Caleo*, *curro*, non eſt *Modi Imperati-*  
*vi*, ut *Fac*, vel *facito* tu, nec *Opta-*  
*tivi*, ut *Utinam* bonis literis ſuis deſue  
*honos*, nec *Conjunctivi*, ſive *Subjunc-*  
*tivi*, ut, ſi fueris *felix* multos numerabis  
*amicos*, nec *Inſinitivi*, ut *malim* pro-  
*bis eſſe* quàm *haberi*, ſed *Indicativi*, quia  
*ſimpliciter aliquid fieri*, aut non fieri de-  
*ſinit*, ut *Probitas* laudatur & alget, *Sup-*  
*rema culmina Coeli Sol percurrit*, non  
*eſt Præteriti Imperfecti temporis*, ut  
*faciebam*, neque *Præteriti perfecti*, ut  
*feci*, nec *Pluſquam perfecti*, ut *faceram*,  
*neque futuri*, ut *faciam*, ſed *Præſentis*,  
*quia aliquid nunc fieri ſignificatur*, ut  
*Percurrit*, *Facio*, non eſt *Pluralis nu-*  
*meri*, ut *Amamus*, ſed *Singularis*, ut  
*Amat*; non eſt *Secundæ perſonæ*, ut  
*Amas*, nec *Primæ*, ut *Amo*, ſed  
*Tertiæ*,



*Regulae quædam generales observan-  
de, circa alia verba agere ac  
hoc Verbum percurro.*

1. **V**erbum Compositum conjuga-  
tur ut simplex, ut *amo, Ama-  
vi, Adamo, Adamavi.*

2. Quando Verbum simplex geminat  
præteritum, compositum non geminat;  
ut *Mordeo, momordi, percurro, per-  
curri, non percucurri.*

3. Verba quæ habet *a* in præsentî, illud  
retinent in Supino, quamvis mutetur in  
præterito, ut *Ago, agere, egi, act-  
um.*

4. Verba quæ carent præterito, carent  
etiam supino, ut *Labo, are.*

5. Verba Inchoativa & Meditativa  
præterito ferè carent & Supino; ut *In-  
gravesco, escere*; quædam tamen su-  
munt præterita & Supina primitivorum,  
*Incalesco, obdormisco, parturio, esu-  
rio, sicque conjugabitur & formabitur.*

*Indicæ*

Indicativi præsens, *Percurro*, *is*, &c.

Præt. Imperfectum, *Percurrebam*, *as*, &c.

Futurum, *Percurram*, *es*, &c.

Imperativi præseito ito: *Plite, itate, unte*.

Potentialis præsens, *Percurram*, *as*, &c.

Imperfectum, *Percurrerem*, *es*, &c.

Infinitivi præsens & Præteritum Imperfectum; *Percurrere*.

Gerundia. *Percurrendi.*  
*Percurrendo.*  
*Percurrendum.*

Participium præsens, *Percurrens*.

Præt. perfectum, *Pecurri*.

Præt. plusq. perf. *Pecurretam*.

Futurum, *Pecurro*.

Præt. perfectum, *Pecurrim*.

Præt. plusq. perf. *Pecurrissem*.

Inf. perf. & plusq. perf. *Pecurrisse*.

Futurum.

*Pecursurum esse*.

Supinum & Particip. Fut. rus.

*Pecursum*, *Pecursurus*.

Memoriae ergo observetur hic versiculus.

*Ram*, *rim*, *ro*, *sem*, *se*, aff formabit  
 cætera præsens.

V



**Tu** vocem Verbi alterius enjunctis  
 Passivam Ipse Grammaticule tum facili-  
 ter, tum similiter (per me quidem non  
 habet) formando *Percurras*.

## PARTICIPII.

**V**incens [Hymn 4.] est Participi-  
 um quod est pars Orationis, quæ  
 tum casus, tum tempora, habet. Non  
 est Præteritum Latine terminans in *tus*,  
 ut *Amatus*, in *xus*, ut *Amplexus*, in  
*sus*, ut *usus*; anglicèque in *d*, *t*, *n*; nec  
 Futurum passivum in *du*, ut *Aman-  
 dus*, sed Præsens quod est in *ans* & *ens*,  
 quodque nascitur ex omni verborum gene-  
 re, exceptis Passivis, ut *Amans*, *Ser-  
 viens* sitque à prima persona præter. Imp.  
 Syllaba *Bam* vel *Bar* mutata in *ns*, ut *vin-  
 cebam*, *vincens*. Singularis Numeri,  
 Generis omnis, per hanc Regulam, Par-  
 ticipia in *ns* sunt Generis omnis; ut  
*Amans*, *Vincens*, Nominativi casus, non  
 Passivæ significationis, ut *Amatus*, neque  
 Neutræ, ut *Sedens*, sed Activæ, ut *Vin-  
 cens*.



*cens*; non Compositæ, sed Simpliciſ  
figuræ, ut *Vincens*; non primæ declina-  
tionis, neque Secundæ, sed Tertiæ, quia  
Genitiuus singularis terminatur Syllaba  
[is] ut *Vincens*, *vincentis*, ſicque decli-  
natur.

## Singulariter.

## Pluraliter.

N. hic, hæc, hoc <i>Vincens</i> .	N. <i>Vincentes</i> .
Voc. <i>Vincens</i> .	V. <i>Vincentes</i> .
Acc. <i>Vincentsm</i> .	A. <i>Vincentes</i> .
Gen. <i>Vincents</i> .	G. <i>Vincentium</i> .
Dat. <i>Vincents</i> .	D. & V. <i>Vincents</i> .
Abl. <i>Vincents</i> .	Ab. <i>Sibus</i> .

**ADVERBII.**

## ADVERBIL.

**E**JA [Hymn 10.] est Adverbium, quod est pars Orationis, quæ vocibus addita, earum significationem, explanat ac definit, Non est Adverbium Optandi, ut Utinam, nec Vocandi, ut Heus, neque Interrogandi, ut Cur, nec Respondendi, ut Profecto, neque Negandi, ut non, neque Dubitandi, ut Forsan, nec Prohibendi, ut Ne, nec Demonstrandi, ut En, neque Eligendi, ut Potius, nec Comparandi, ut Magis, neque Congregandi, ut Simul, nec Separandi, ut Seorsum, nec Intendendi, ut Adeo, neque Remittendi, ut vix, neque Temporis, ut Hodie, nec Personale, ut Qicum, neque Loci, ut Ubi, nec Qualitatis, ut Prudenter, neque Quantitatis, ut Parum, sed Hortandi, ut Eja, non est Derivativum, sed Primitivum, ut Heri, Non Compositæ figuræ, ut per sepe, sed Simplicis ut sepe, Eja.

*Conjunctionis.*

*Conjunctionis.*

**A**C. [Hymn 1.] Conjunctio quæ est pars Orationis annectens ordinantique sententiam. Non est Potestatis Disjunctivæ, ut vel, neque Adversativæ, ut Etsi, nec Illativæ, ut Ergo, neque causalis, ut Nam, nec Expletivæ, ut Qidem, sed Copulativæ, ut Et, ac. Non est Compositæ figuræ, ut Etenim, sed Simplicis ut Enim, Sed una ex tribus Conjunctionum ordinibus, at neque Conjunctio Subjunctiva, ut Qidem, quoque, neque Communis, ut Ergo, sed Præpositiva quæ in Oratione præponitur, ut Ac, at, ast, &c. atque, aut, vel, nec, neque, nisi, &c.

**N***Præpositionis.*

## Prepositionis.

**A** [Hymn 6.] est Præpositio quæ est pars Orationis quæ aliis vocibus ferè præponitur, ut *Eo* ad Templum. Non est Inseparabilis ut *Am* in *Ambigo*, *Con* in *Confero*, *Di* in *Dinúmero*, *Dis* in *Disputo*, *Re* in *Repeto*, *Va* in *Vesanus*, *Se* in *Sejungo*; Sed Separabilis, quia extra Compositionem invenitur. Accusativo casui non servit uti hæc quæ aliqui quatuor his versibus complectuntur.

Ad, penes, adversus, cis, citra, circumter, extra, Erga, apud, ante, secus, trans, supra, versus, ob, infra, ultra, post, præter, præterea, propterea, potest, secundum, Per, circum, circa, contra, juxta, inter, & intra. Sed Ablativo per hanc Regulam Absque, à, ab, abs, ex, è, cum, coram, de, sine, pro, præ; Et tenus & procul atque palam cas. Ablat. habebunt Accus. & Ablat. habebunt subter, sub, super, clam in; neque est ex his præpositionibus; Cum, Tenus, Versus, usque, quæ suis casibus post poni inveniuntur.

Interjectionis.

## Interjectionis

**A**H [Hyma 10.] est Interjectio quæ est pars Orationis quæ varios animi affectus indicat. Non est Interjectio Exultantis, ut Evax, neque Timentis, ut Arat, neque Admirantis, ut Papa, nec Indignantis, ut Hem, neque Vitantis, ut Apage, nec Vocantis, ut Eho, neque Laudantis, ut Euge, nec Deridentis, ut Hui, neque Exclamantis, ut Oh, nec Imprecantis, ut Maldm, nec Fastidientis, ut Phy, neque Minantis, ut Væ, nec Ridentis, ut Ha, he, he, neque Silentium indicentis, ut Si, sed Dolentis, ut Heu, heu, heu, oh, ah.

N. 2

HOMONYMA.

## HOMONYMA.

**Q** Id cogitarim pondera, &c. Hymn 1.

Pondera, *ato, tri tho, pondera, um, eribus, weights.*

Latusque semper, &c. Hymn 2.

Latus eris, *aside, larus, a, um, broad.*

Et chari Patris, &c. Hymn 2.

Charus, *dear, carus, dear, precious, costly, loving.*

Immobilis semper manet, Hymn 2.

Manet, *a maneo, es, ere, fi, sum, Ne staseth, abideth; manet a mano, as, are, avi, atum, he mai gush out, flow, or flee, trickl down. Litera scripta manet sed manant lubrica verba.*

Impius licet, &c. Hymn 2.

Licet, Imp. *it mai be: Licet, albeit, thouth, altho, tho.*

Et imber educat, &c. Hymn 3.

Educatur, *ab educo, as, are, avi, atum, He breedeth, bringeth up. Educatur ab educo, is, ere, xi, etum, he mai, or can bring forth,*

*forth, draw out* ; sic esse ab edo & sum.

Lætetur, oblitus sui, &c. Hymn 14.

*Mens oblita Dei, vitiorumque oblita cæno.*

Hujusque furinæ est *Facies*.

*Qid facies facies Veneris*, cum *veneris*  
ante.

*Teprodit facies*, tu mala cum *facies*.

*Ubi facies* ( ut opinor ) ponitur pro vultu secundum tritum illud, ( versum hunc volo ) ereptum è trivio.

Heu, quàm difficile è crimen non prodere vultu, nisi tu fortè fortunà, O Lectorculè callide, super contegere calleas ;  
*Cave* tu igitur de te, A teneris quoniam crimen condiscitur annis.



*Paronymia, seu assonantia qe sono  
simili res dissimiles signifi-  
cant.*

**S**ic ille vitam, &c. Hymn 2.  
Vita life; vitis, a Vine; vitens, a,  
um, of a Vine Tree; pocula vitea, cups  
of the Vine; Meton. of Wine. Vna,  
ato, thun thu; Vitta, a Ribband or Lace,  
& falsa fruges & circum tempora Vitta.  
Periculorum casibus, &c. Hymn 2.  
Casus, a fall, chance, hap; Casus,  
Cheef, Rhedi casu oppressus, Fortuna  
casibus permittere.

Ille deferens, &c. Hymn 4.

Pferens, forsaking, differens, reasoning.

Fuare diligit, &c. Hymn 4.

Deligit, hee chooseth, diligit, hee loveth.

Amant parentes filium, &c. Hymn. 4.

Filium & Filius, a Son, filum, fili, thred,  
flex, icis, Fern.

Pradicat beneficia, &c. Hymn 5.

Pradicat a pradico, as, are, avi, atum,  
hee



he publisheth, preacheth, & *predico*, is,  
*ere*, xi, *etum* heo mai, or can fore-tell.

*Callidi Serpentis ore*, &c. Hymn 5.

*Serpens*, a *Serpent*, *Serpens* & *se po*,  
 creeping.

*Piege vos colam*, &c. Hymn 5.

*Colam*, & *colo*, is, *ere*, ni, *ulam*, To  
 have in æsteem, or lov; & *Colo*, as, *are*,  
 To strain Liqor!

*Diligens opes*, Hymn 6.

*Opes*, *opum*, *opibus*, Riches; *Opū*,  
*opem*, *ope*, Help; *hoc Opus*, Indec.  
*need*; *Opus*, *eris*, work, *Opera*, & *pains*,  
 industrie.

*Fidus comes*, &c. Hymn 6.

*Fidus*, a, *um*, trust; *fides*, ei, seith,  
*fides*, is, a Lute string; *Plurima* apud  
*voeres fidium* fit, *nulla fidium* Mentio  
 apud *Pisces* nam fuit una *fides*.

*Venerit tibi dies*, &c. Hymn 6.

*Dies* & *dei*, *dies*, a, *um*, divine; *dis*,  
 di.

*Vari senes, anus*, &c. Hymn 8.

*Anus*, *anūs*, *hæc*, an old woman;  
*anus*, i, m, the Draught, or hole be-

hind; *Anas*, a Duck, or Drake, *Annus*,  
a Year, *anne* nonne? Whither, or no?  
*Annuo*, I grant.

*Tui colentes aurea*, &c. Hymn 8.

*Aurea*, ab aureus, goldn, *aurum* gold;  
*Auris*, an ear; *aura*, a gale; *aurora*, the  
Morning, *q. d.* *aurea hora*, the Goldn  
hour.

*Te catus omnis*, &c. Hymn 8.

*Catus*, ūs, a companie, *Cetus*, i, m,  
*Cete*, n. a Whale. *Cæcus cæco dux*,  
Like Master, like Scholar.

*Cæcus agens cæcum facit ipsum ster-*  
*nere secum.*

*Veritas talis & tanta quæ vel cæco ap-*  
*pareat.*

*Iram Maximi*, &c. Hymn 8.

*Ira*, a, wrath, *iris*, *idis*, a Rain-bow.

*Sedare præsens*, &c. Hymn 8.

*Sedare à sedo*, non à *sedeo* neque *fido*.

*Ore puro fundimus*, &c. Hymn 8.

*Fundimus à fundo*, is, ere, fudi, fu-  
sum, To pour out, shed, spread out,  
unde funda, a sling (non à *fundo*, as, are,  
avi, atum, quod à voce *fundus* i, a piece  
of

of ground) & non à vocabulo *fundum*,  
*i*, the bottom of a Tub, unde vulgò  
 dicitur (nisi meum me fallat augurium)  
 Sera in fundo parsimonia.

*It is too late to spare when al is spent.*

*Ambigua.*

Mea.	Ne.	Pondera.	Suam.	Ult.
Sedes.	Vita.	Magis.	Oras.	Fili.
Alis.	Regi.	Secunda.	Natus.	Via.
Condere.				

*Particula.*

Seu, seu.	Sive, siive.	Sicut, sic.
Ult, nisi.	Ult, sic.	Nec, nec.
Simul.		Et.

*Disparata.*

Dies, umbra.	Fons, lumen.	Aër,
Spiritus.	Pectus, cor.	Numen, glo-
ria.	Sol, æstus.	Coelum, lumen.
Vesper, tenebræ.	Gloria, numen.	Ignis,
		<u>flamma.</u>

**Flamma, Coelum, sidera. Vesper,**

**Synonyma, q. obnox.**

**Synonyma, q. obnox.**

*Seu agipollentia qe sono diverso rem  
eandem significant.*

**Coelum, polus. Preces, precatio-  
nes. Tellus, terra. Aeternus, sempi-  
ternus. Summus, supremus. Amor,  
charitas. Rego, guberno. Obsecro,  
precor. Qi, &. Seu, aut. Parens, Pa-  
ter. Lux, lumen. Semper, indies. So-  
por, qies.**

**Antitheta.**

**Fervidus, frigidus. Dulcis, amarus.  
Salus, ægritudo. Nox, dies. Dolor,  
gaudium. Tellus, Coelum. Mors, vita.  
Felix, miser. Pius, Impius. Supre-  
mus, imus. Domi, foris. Bonus, ma-  
lus. Semper, nunquam. Lux, tenebra.  
Lucidus, caliginosus.**

*Epitheta*

*Epitheta & nomina Dei. Deus optimus & Maximus.*

Benignus Pater. Summus Pater. Pater Optimus. Pater Supremus. Pater Maximus. Charus Pater. Pater Coelestis. Sanctus, Beatus. Supremus Rector. Iudex supremus. Conditor Maximus. Fons perennis.

*Nominis.*

Dextrum Numen. Numen Maximum. Numer Summum. Numen Beatum. Numen Benignum.

*Iesu Christi.*

Iesus Benignus. Iesus Beatus. Candidus Iesus. Clemens, Suavis, Optimus Iesus. Iesus Maximus. Iesus Sanctus. Filius almus. Natus unicus. Aeterna Proles Maximi Numinis,

*Spiritus.*

*Spiritus.*

Sanctus Spiritus, sempiternus Spiritus.  
 Almus Spiritus. Lumen beatum  
 & almus. Sempiterna & beata Lux.  
 Pignus beatum.

*Caeli.*

Sedes beata. Summum Templum.  
 Sidera pulcra. Tribunal justissimum.

*Terra.*

Alma Tellus. Terra sordida. Terra  
 hiulca.

*Epitheta*

*Epitheta alia Miscellanea in codice hoc contenta ordine Alphabetico digesta.*

**A**tria turgidus.  
Æstus fervidus, acer.

A mator furens.

A mor Cœlestis, anxius, optimus, patrius, dulcis.

A ra munitissima.

A uris benigna.

B enignitas unica.

C aput tenellum.

C oma lucida.

C omes fidus.

C or purum, frigidum, piū, molle, supplex.

C orpus ponderosum.

C ruor Sanctus.

C rux dira, aspera.

C ulmen supremum.

D ies alma, suprema.

D omus paterna.

F los tenellus,

F orma vincens Nirea.

Fons

**F**ons suffurrans, perennis.  
**G**audium dulce, unicum, perenne.  
**G**ens cæca.  
**H**æreditas inclyta.  
**I**gnis fervidus, Coelestis.  
**I**mago falsa.  
**I**mmensitas vasta.  
**L**aus pia.  
**L**acuna putida & pestilens.  
**L**umen languidum, Sanctum.  
**L**ux sempiterna.  
**M**ens intima, lucida, tenella.  
**M**ors amara, pallida.  
**N**atus degener.  
**N**omen dulce.  
**N**ox caliginosa.  
**O**vis misella.  
**P**ectus imum.  
**P**recatio fervida.  
**P**ropago nobilis.  
**P**uella candida.  
**Q**uærela flebilis.  
**Q**uies alma.  
**R**os dulcis.  
**R**upes dura.  
**S**anguis



Sanguis purissimus.

Sol pulcher.

Somnium vanum.

Sopor dulcis, benignus.

Spirps regia.

Sylva formosa.

Tellus arida.

Unda vitrea.

Vinculum insolubile.

Virgo decens, pudica.

Vulnus acerbum.

Vultus candidus.

*Phrases ex precationibus excerptæ, quarum  
oculo, ut ex rimulo diem, reliquas vi-  
deas, & ad usum sacris tuis  
transferas.*

**D**Imovere umbras terra poloque  
Fundere preces ab imo pectore  
ad Tempia summa. Orare fontem lu-  
minum. Illustrare oras æris. Replere  
corda fulgore Spiritus. Traducere nos  
puros ab -- ad -- Sumere cibum. Tra-  
ctare

stare quid negotii. Revolvere quid mente  
 tota. Spectare gloriam Numinis. Pos-  
 cere aliquid mente tota. Concedere quæ-  
 dam omnibus. Colere Deum corde.  
 Percurrere culmina Coeli. Terram ca-  
 leskere ignibus. Accendere corda frigi-  
 da lumine. Excitare ignes amoris in--  
 Temperare æstum amoris. Temperare  
 convexa Coeli. Juagere nos Patri vin-  
 culo insolubili. Mittere preces ab--  
 ad-- Secundare vota dextro numine.  
 Condere diem tenebris. Precari Paren-  
 tem Luminis. Noctem irripere menti-  
 bus. Recreare Corpus quiete. Soporem  
 lingere lumina languida. Videre benig-  
 nitatem mente. Recedere à. Ardere ig-  
 nibus amoris. Admovere aures votis  
 supplicum. Derigere sensa cordis, dicta  
 & facta ad gloriam Dei.

*Gemella*

*Gemella, sen voces affines sono & sensu.*

Acumen, cacumen	Flavus, rarus.
summus Aristoteles	Gramen, stramen.
trutinando cacu-	Globus, glomus.
mina rerum,	Hædus, sædus.
In duo divisit, qic-	Hircus, hirtus.
qid in orbe fuit.	Limus, fimus.
Baculum, jaculum.	Lexus, luxus.
Bardus, tardus.	Labes, tabes.
Bulga, bursa.	Magalia, mapalia.
Charus, rarus.	Porcus, spurcus.
Cumulus, tumulus	Pollex, hallux.
Crustum, frustum.	Rumor, murmur.
Fimbria, fibra.	Spongia, fungus.
Favus, cavus.	Turma, turba.

O

*Gemella*

*Gemella seu voces affines sono, at  
non sensu.*

**Acervus**, caterva.

**Ædes**, sedes.

**Alacer**, volucer.

**Ara**, hāra.

**Aries**, paries.

**Afcia**, fascia.

**Ater**, ftater.

**Avis**, apis.

**Carrus**, currus.

**Culex**, pulex.

**Gemma**, gummi.

**Gutta**, guttur.

**Horreum**, hordeum

**Humus**, fumus.

**Hirundo**, hirudo.

**Hospes**, fospes.

**Lumen**, numen.

**Mensa**, mensis.

**Nympha**, lymphæ.

**Omen**, nomen.

**Ora**, hora.

**Pluma**, gluma.

**Panis**, penis.

**Pagus**, fagus.

**Penna**, pinna.

**Ren**, splen.

**Res**, spes.

**Rumen**, sumen.

**Rana**, lana.

**Saccus**, foccus.

**Saliva**, gingiva.

**Spuma**, pumex.

**Vimen**, erimen.

*Voces pro diversa junctura κελύσμοι, sive  
Homonyma.*

**V**OX agentis, Hymn 1.  
*Voces quantum est qâ signa tonôque  
voces.*

*Voces cognatas, mutua signa voces.*

*Voces voce pares, signa cavenda voces.*

*Voces translatas, cognita signa voces.*

*Voces voce pares, reqesigilla voces.*

*Voces insignes, signa notanda voces.*

*Voces has rerum pignora fida voces.*

*Voces quas edunt vel tibi bruta, voces.*

*Voces res tibi dent rem mihi resque voces.*

*Voces ignotas, murmura muta voces.*

*Voces æque sone, insignia signa voces.*

*Voces has rerum signa notasque voces.*

*Latiusque semper, &c. Hymn 2.*

*Latus ager longum est undique quando latus.*

*Immobilis semper manet, &c. Hymn 2.*

*Manet dum fluvius dixerit Anne manet?*

*Mane veni, donec fas erit ire, mane.*

*Explicat comam, &c. Hymn 3.*

*Comas quotidie pectine compe comas.*

*Sedes beatas, &c. Hymn 4.*

*Sede tuâ, qâ te mando sedere, sedè.*

*Sedes ut lites, sede Tribune sedes.*

*Amant parentes, &c. Hymn 4.*

*Parens signatus, certus amore parens.*

*Pareto Patri qî tibi cunctis parat.*

*Pareto Matri. te qoniam illa parit.*

*Piege vos colam, &c. Hymn 5.*

*Aras tu colis & tu colis id quod aras.*

*Aret ager, nan è hîc quod arator aret.*

*Colo iusa aq. filâq. fuia colo.*

*Comes discriminum, &c. Hymn 6.*

*Comes sint comites, comis & esto comes.*

*Comis qî fuerit, sit tuus ille comes.*

*Cum suprema venerit, &c. Hymn 6.*

*Venit merx carò quando aliundè venit.*

*Venit spem præter, gratius ergo venit.*

*In cuius fide, &c. Hymn 8.*

*Fide, sed antè vide cui sit habenda fides.*

*Regiam Reversus, Hymn 8.*

*Régia cui domus è fundus huic regio.*

*Rêspice meos labores, &c. Hymn 9.*

*Labor, sed redimat lapsa priora labor.*

*Da qason il, &c. Hymn 12.*

*Dedit sese hostiq. sua terga dedit.*

*Placere*

*Placere non geat, &c. Hymn 12.*

*Places infentos pacificisq; places.*

*Duci non placet huic, non placet ergo  
Duci.*

*Nun Regi nil, &c. Hymn 12.*

*Regis honos tibi erit sit tua cęq; regis.*

*Regula recta regit, tegula tecta tegit.*

*Certe non potes, &c. Hymn 16.*

*Potes cū valde, tu tibi mira potes.*

*Qi fretus unica, &c. Hymn 16.*

*Freta quiete nec ẽ terra, nec ipsa freta.*

*Hujusq; farinae sunt hæc.*

*Plagas crudeles nolo dolive plagas.*

*Pavo ex voce sua, voce suaq; pavor.*

*Vade solute, modò hac solveris absq;  
vade.*

*Cardẽ emitur nec adhuc emptæ farina caro.*

*Verborum immutationum, (q̄as Græci ap-  
pellant τροπῆς) & sententiarum ora-  
tionēsq̄ formarum (q̄as vocant  
χήματα) in Hymnis hisce &  
carminibus magis conspi-  
cūe hinc indē lucen-  
tium Catalogus  
cursorius.*

---

## *METAPHORA.*

**Prec. Mat.]** **L**ucifer Nuncius diei.  
Fundere preces. Fons  
luminum,

Illustrare oras æris.

Revolvere q̄id mente.

Tractare q̄id negotii.

**Pre. Merid.]** Sol percurrit culmina  
Cœli.

Accendere corda frigida.

Ignes, æstus amoris.

Dextrum numen.

**Prec.**



Prec. Vesp. 7 Noctem irreperere menti-  
bus Ardere ignibus amoris.

Admovere aures votis.

Hy. 1. Instillare dulcedinem cordi.

H. 2. Excitare amores.

H. 3. Flos explicat comam in sinu tel-  
luris. Mens floret. Ros Spiritûs. Flos  
natus tellure.

H. 4. Mens peragrans sidera.

H. 5. Conscendere culmina Coeli.

H. 6. Fugabit metus, dolores, lacry-  
mas.

H. 7. Ardere amore. 'Lustrare oras  
ætheris. Mens aprior evadat tuis  
complexibus.

Hujûsq; fursuris hæc sunt.

H. 8. Fundere laudes.

H. 9. Tremor concutit ossa.

Flos gravatus imbribus dejicit caput.

H. 10. Senecta sparsa crinibus, canet.

Ætas labitur.

H. 11. Excitare flammæ amoris.

H. 12. Exutus corpore.

H. 13. Dispellere tenebras mentis.

Mens ardet. Ista lux infixit faces

amoris cordi. Cor liquitur æstu amoris. Cera percussa solibus. Flamma excoquens labes incende me amore.

H. 14. Acerba Christi vulnera fluunt dulcedine : Hujusque farinae sunt sequentia.

H. 15. Creare pericula. Incendere cor amore. Excoquere quodcunque noxi inhæret. Hortus pascit lumina florum. Fons susurrans delectat vitreis undis. Formosa sylvæ.

H. 16. Torquere amantem amore anxio. Tabescere amore Christi.

H. 17. Lavare peccata cruore Sancto Christi.

H. ult. *Ad Marg.*] Propago stirpis regiae.

Fulgere decore ingenii. Carmina referta nugis.

Jam verò, ut vides, Metaphora est, viz. Tropus à simili ad simile; ut Syrtes Patrimoniorum; Cùm vox similis ponitur pro altera sibi simili; ut Facunda gemmulis oratio nitet.

Similia

Similia autem sunt quæ in aliquo tertio  
conveniunt, vel alio quovis respectu, ut,  
Homo & Bullam fragilitate. Mulier  
& ventus in levitate, sic vir virsutus si-  
milis est vulpi, validus Leoni, Rapax  
Lupo, meticulosus Lepori, &c. aut  
aliter & breviter sic cum Farnabio.

Dat propriæ similem translata Metapho-  
ra vocem.

Cæptis *aspirant*: irarum fluctuat æstu.  
Læta seges. Gemmant vites. Duo ful-  
mina belli.

Ingenit flumen. Mens ferrea. Classis  
habenas.

*Obs.* Res propemodum quælibet præ-  
bent, sufficiunt & quasi effundunt Meta-  
phoras.

Primò, Subterranea omnia & Metal-  
la, saxa seu Mineralia; ut, Ætas aurea,  
argentea, ferrea, Cor marmoreum,  
Lapides loqueris. Pectus ferreum.

Tum, Rerum principia, sive Elemen-  
ta; ut, Fons luminum. Flumen oratio-  
nis. Natura dedit nobis parvos igni-  
culos. Invidii flamma, Popularis  
gratiæ

gratiæ aura. Deinde, Sensu carentia, sive quæ vegetant omnia, ut nobilitatis flos. Ego sum vitis vera, *Joh. 15. 1.* Is est os concionis. Ager gravidis canebat aristis.

Item, cuncta animam spirantia & exspirantia, sive sensu & ratione prædita omnia, vulgò vocata Animalia; ut Canis ille Rhetoricus Zoilus, Pheidium vivebat ebur: *Juv. Sat. 8.* Anima negotii, Dicite vulpi illi, sc. Herodi, sic virro passer, piso audit admissarius. Sic Arte facta cuncta, vel, ut aiunt, Artificialia; ut, Depingere virum vivis coloribus. Orationem expolire. Scriptum limare. Amicitiam dissuere. Appion Cymbalum mundi, ob garrulitatem sic vocatus. Ego sum ostium ovium. *Joh. 10. 7.*

Etiam, Exhalationes, vapores, ad summum, Meteora omnia & singula; ut, Ros gratiæ. Tempora nubila. Fulmen orationis, Fontis nubecula. Itidem, Supra lunaria singula & Cælo orta, creta, creata; ut, Pindarus Græcorum

corum Sol. Horatius Latinorum Ly-  
ricorum Mercurius. Clarissimis viris  
interfectis lumina civitatis extincta sunt.  
*Cic. Cat.* Ut verbo expediam. Di-  
vina omnia etiam & etiam Diabolica,  
Philosophorum Deus Plato. Homo  
homini Dæmon; Agitur furiis, ut ni-  
hil dicam de humanis officiis, ut Ego  
sum Pastor bonus, *Job. 10. 13.* & Ca-  
tachresticum illud, vir gregis, i. e. ver-  
vex. Huncque ad modum derivabitur,  
communissimus juxta ac commendatissi-  
mus hic Tropus Metaphora μεταφορά,  
translatio à μεταφορά, transfero quippe  
Tropus hic vocem à sensu suo proprio in  
aliud planè mutuatitium transfert, com-  
ponitur autem ex præpositione μετά &  
verbo Anomalo φέρω F. *φέρω*, &c. Hinc  
Lateinum sero, fortè per facilem Τέρ-  
σις F. mutationem.

# METONYMIA.

# METONYMIA.

**P**ECTUS pro corde Prec. 1.] non est Metonymia Efficientis, ut Mars pro prælio; Manus pro scriptura; Lingua pro sermone; Virgilius pro Virgilio scriptis; neque effecti, ut, Mors pallida, Ira cæca, *i. e.* quia pallidos & cæcos reddunt homines. nec Materia, vel potius Synechdoches partis materialis; ut, Ferrum pro gladio; Arena, vel arundo pro fistula ex eis confecta, sic Gemmâ bibere, ostro dormire neque Adjuncti; ut, Temeritas est florentis *æstatis*, prudentia *senectutis*, *i. e.* juvenum & senum. Sceptrum pro regno. Vina coronant; *i. e.* pateram vina continentem. Ex hac parte pudor pugnat, illinc petulantia; ubi pudor pro pudicis; petulantia, pro petulantibus ponitur. Pedes tegere, pro Alvum levare. Evigilavit pro dormitat; sed Subjecti, quæ est cum nomen proprium ad significandam rem adjunctam traducitur,

Sub-

✎ Subjectum autem dicitur ad quod aliquid attinet; non verò Patronus, vel Advocatus pro Cliente; ut id Eloquentiæ Patris; Restituisse te dixit? Nego me edicto Prætoris restitutum esse; neque possessor pro re possessa; unum notum hoc,  
— Jam proximus ardet

Ucalegon --- *i. e.* Ucalegonis, aut cum aliis, Ucalegontis domus, nec Locus pro rebus in loco gestis; velut, Agè verò, nè semper forum, subsellia, rostra, curiamque mediteris, *i. e.* Actiones Rhetoricas in foro, &c. neque Locus pro incolis, veluti urbs pro cavibus, nec res, quæ in tempore sit pro ipso tempore;

Ante focum, si frigus erit, si messis in umbra. Sic enim cecinit Maro neque Nomen rei signatæ pro signo; sicut Virgilianum illud.

Orphicæque in medio posuit sylvasque sequentes. *i. e.* Cælatas Orpheos & sylvarum imagines. Neque Dux pro exercitu, sicut hoc, Annibal victus, *i. e.* exercitus Annibalis, neque Subjectum  
pro

pro accidente inhærente secundum istud  
Poëtæ,

Non tu plus cernis, sed plus temerari-  
us audes ;

Nec tibi plus cordis, sed minus oris  
in est.

Ubi cor pro prudentia quæ sedem ha-  
bet in corde ( Hinc prudentes cordati  
indigitantur ) os pro pudore ; quæ se ore,  
i. e. vultu prodit ; sed Continens pro  
re contenta, ceu poculum pro potu, ut  
Hymn 11. Hoc est poculum, &c. Cru-  
mena pro nûminis ; pectus pro corde,  
vel ( quemadmodum aliqui volunt ) ge-  
nus subjecti illud de proximo, seu prox-  
imè præcedens.

Nutus pro arbitrio, seu voluntate,  
Prec. 1. ] per Metonymiam Adjuncti  
quæ est cum ex Adjunctis res subjectæ  
significantur.

✠ Adjunctum vocatur quod ad ali-  
quid attinet, pertinet, spectat, ut signum  
pro re significata : Fasces pro Magistra-  
tu. Toga pro pace ; Arma pro bello.

Sic



sic pariter, Nutus pro arbitrio, &c.

Lumen beatum, Hy.] *i. e.* quia beatos reddit, per Metonymiam Effecti quæ est cum ex Effectis causa efficiens significatur.

N. B. Effectum, seu causatum est quod à causa efficiente pendet; ut, Victoria naturâ insolens & superba est; *i. e.* insolentes & superbos facit, efficit. Ad hunc modum Oratores & Poëtæ scribunt & loquuntur; ut, Ubi est istic Scelus qui me perdidit? Ter. nempe Scelus pro Scelestus scelerum Machinator, Sic vates Sulmonensis, Qis meruit pœnas jam dedit illud Opus, *i. e.* Ovidius illius operis Autor. Jam verò Metonymia (si accuratius velis intelligere) est Tropus Causæ ad Effectum, Subjecti ad Adjunctum; vel contrâ, *i. e.* Effecti ad Causam, vel Adjuncti ad Subjectum, vel cum clarissimo Vossio, Metonymia est Tropus quo causa externa ponitur pro Consequente; vel postremò ut versificat Farnabius, Atque Metonymia imponit nova nomina rebus. Derivationem nomi-

nominis ejus, figæris, hæc è, Metonymia. *μετωνυμία*, transnominatio; à præp. *μετά* cujus significatus in compositione est mutatio, & *ὄνομα* nomen ut sit nomen mutatio siue commutatio etenim Tropus hic nihil aliud est nisi quædam inter se nomina res sibi invicem relatas per com --- com --- mutantia: Fabio exponitur nominis pro nomine positio: cujus vis (inquit) pro eo quod dicitur, causam, propter quam dicitur, ponere.

---

*Synechdoche.*

---

## SYNECHDOCHE.

**A**tria pro qovis mari, oceano, Hy.  
 2. non per Synechdochen totius,  
 vel integri, vel generis. Totius, inte-  
 gri cū aliquando ex integro significatur  
 membrum; ut, miseri homines! qām  
 citō in pulverem resolvimur. Sustule-  
 runt Dominum meum, nec scio ubi po-  
 suerunt eum; *i. e.* Domini Jesu corpus;  
 sic --- Epotāq; flumina medo Pranden-  
 ti --- Pabula gustāssent Trojæ Xanthūm-  
 q; bibissent, *viz.* partem fluminum,  
 pabuli, Xanthi; nē multus sim, Dona  
 gravia auro sectōq; Elephanto. Nec  
 Totius, nempe Generis, qando ex gene-  
 re, *i. e.* toto universali *h. e.* voce ge-  
 neraliore significatur species & vox  
 strictior: ut, Tollit se arrectu Qadru-  
 pes, pro Ego. *Æneid.* 10. --- Prædām-  
 q; ex unguibus Ales Projecit fluvio ---  
 pro Aquila *Æneid.* 12. Sic lusit Poëta:  
*i. e.* Virgilius. In exercitu militum,  
 virtus qām maximē juvat, pro sortitu-

dine ; sic Orator pro Cicerone ; Homo pro Catilina. Nec per Synechdochen sc. partis quæ vocatur Membrum, cum ex Membro Integrum significatur ; ut Anima candida , pro homine candido. O curvæ in terras animæ ! Nec tergum meum tuæ fidei committam. Ridiculum *caput* pro faceto & lepidò homine ; Mucro pro gladio. Neque numerus Singularis pro Plurali, quia huc benè referatur, quandoquidem ex unitatibus , tanquam ex particulis, multitudo omnis constat & constituitur : ut, Hostis habet muros ruit alto à culmine Troja : pro hostes, Romanus cedendo, imò sedendo vincit. *Romulus* prælio victor ; sed per Synechdochen partis quæ audit species cum ex specie, vel voce specialiore significatur genus, vel vox generalior ; Hostes tela parant, *i. e.* quævis arma. Sic consuevere Patres nostri facere, *i. e.* Majores ; Ità Mecænas, Cæsus, pro Patrono, Divite. Ecce Aristidem *i. e.* Justum, Huius ætatis Tullius, *i. e.* Orator. Pari modo. Spica Cilissa pro quovis croco ; mel

mel Hymettium pro qovis melle; Falernum pro qovis vino præstantiore; Auster, aut Aquilo pro vento qolibet. De Adria, seu de pelago hõc appositè reverendus nostras *Petrus Heylin* in *Μηρόπολις* suo sic Anglo Lateinè loquitur, pag. 436. *The Adriatic Sea extending 700. miles in length, and 140. in breadth, was so called of Adria once a famous Sea Town on the mouth of the Eridanus, or Po. It was accounted a Sea wonderful unsafe and tempestuous, as appeareth bi the Improbos iracundior Adria in Horace: bi the Manix Adriaticum in Catullus, and the Ventosi tumor Adriæ in Seneca's Thiestes,*

*Fervidis solibus* pro fervido sole Hymn 14. ] Per Synecdochem Totius, integri, Ubi refertur Numerus pluralis cùm ponitur pro singulari; ut Candidos ostende vultus, Hymn 16. sic Pulcra verecundo suffundens ora rubore, i. e. os, vel vultum. Nos populo imposuimus & Oratores visi sumus. Ubi de se tantum loquitur Orator; modus enim hic loquendi apud Poëtas fre-

gens est, uti famosissimo illo, (nè plura  
congeram ) exemplo videre licet ;

Soles occidere & redire solent,

Nobis cum semel occidit, &c.

Atq; has loquendi formas aliqui ad Metonymiam Efficientis sc. pro calore qui à Sole efficitur attinere augurant, nè dicam, autumant & arbitrantur ; Tu verò, Lector candide, utrum horum mavis, accipe ; Dicitur autem Grammaticorum scriptoribus *ἡμετέριον*, quando viz. nomen, aut verbum universale restringitur, arctatur & ( si ita loqui liceat ) singularizatur : aut saltem speciale quoddam quod per *ἡμετέριον*, seu Accusandum casum refertur. Synechdoche verò ab illis ita vocatur, quippe particulare comprehenditur ab universali. Animus est aliis & voluntas Synechdochen hanc potius *ἐκείνη* Prepositionis *Secundum* nuncupandi, ut subauditur sæpissime apud Graecos tum Oratores, tum Poetas *κατά*.

Tropi hujus derivationem quod spectat, hæc est,

Synech-

Synechdoche, *ὑπερβολή* comprehensio  
 à *ὑπερβολή*, comprehendo, vel unā ex-  
 cipio, quod à verbo Anomalo ἐξομα,  
 Suscipio Fut. ἐξομαί, p. æt. ἐξομαί  
 Aor. Med. ἔξομαί, quia est Tropus  
 quod ex uno (ut perspicue satis per ex-  
 empla data patet) plura intelligimus,  
 parte totum; specie genus, præcedenti-  
 bus, sequentia, vel contra; *Quintil. Lib.*  
*8. Cap. 6.* Ut omnia in unum conta-  
 ham. Tropo hoc comprehenditur, aut  
 sub universali latiori & generaliori  
 particularius, strictius & Specia ius,  
 vel contra sub partic. &c.

De Tropo isto (quæ Ironia vocatur)  
 (qui est Tropus ab opposito ad oppositum  
 vel quod intelligitur contrarium ejus quod  
 dicitur; unde illusio dicitur, aut sic  
 cum Farnabio,

*Contra quam sentit solet Ironia joculari*)  
 pius hic libellulus nihil proflus agit.  
 Quid Sanctis cum rudis vulgi joci? Vah,  
 apage Sarcasmos, Diasyrmos & id ge-  
 nus alia; religiosus enim hic Autor ta-  
 lia rejecit, sprexit & quasi calcavit. Na

tura tamen ejus, si penitus illam inspicere cupis, ex sequentibus, derivatione scit. ejus & exemplis aliquot evincitur, Derivatur autem ab *ἀποκρύπτειν* dissimulatione utor, vel ut alii ab *ἀποκρίνομαι* dico, interogo, nuncio; unde *ἀποκρίτης*, simulator, dissimulator, qui dicturus aliquid, aliud in corde, aliud in ore habet; loquens enim dissimulanter de melle & rosas, fel & spinas cogitat; secus, semper, atque satur sentit; v. g. Bonæ verba quæso. Id populus curat scilicet? *Ter. And. Act. 1. Adesdum bone vir; Idem Sc. 2.*

Scilicet, egregiam laudem! pulcre, bone custos!

O Sanctæ Gentes! quibus hæc nascuntur in hortis

Numina ——— Juven.

Nolo pyra, nam sunt amara; Vulpes Æsopica.

Sic vir ille optimus (*Catilina*) Rempublicam traxit, i. e. pessimus. *M.T.C.* Sic *Cato* de stolido, *Penelope* de Impudica, *Cræsus* de paupere, *Codrus* de Divite, &c. *Exempla finiam cum Virgiliano*



liano illo Turno ad Eumedem (sexcenta licet hujusmodi facile proferrem) En agros & quam bello, Trojane, petisti, Hesperiam, metire jacens ----

Vin'seire, mi condiscipule quid ipse nunc sit Tropus? Certè ex his quæ dicta sunt satis superque intelligitur; sin minus: in præcinctu stat, in promptu est tum definitio, tum ejus nominis notatio; *Tropus igitur est Elocutio quæ vox à nativa significatione in aliam immutatur; vel Tropus aliud nihil est, nisi verborum usus in ornatè mutata significatione; vel illud dicitur Tropus quando vox à propria & genuina significatione deflectitur eleganter ad alienam; Si illæ tibi non arrideant descriptiones, hanc tandem accipe ab E. H. Doctore meo, Tropus est vocis à sua propria, vel nativa significatione in aliam, seu alienam, elegantiae causâ eloquentiae gratiâ ornamentum ergò cum virtute migratio, versio, sive mutatio; ut Magnes amoris. Bellorum procellæ. Littus arare. Pedem hominis in arena videre i. e. humani*  
P 4 pedis

pedis vestigium, vel, si mavelis, membri illius humani signum quoddam dubio procul omni certissimum. Derivatur autem Tropus, Græce τροπή, à τρέπω verto, sive muto, immuto, Fur. τρέψω, Præt. Med. τέτροπα, hinc τρόπος ad formam τῷ λέγω, dico & similia, Fur. λέγω Præt. Med. λέλογα, unde λ γος. Quid aliud enim est Tropus quam λέγων ἐκτροπή, i. e. Vocum, vel ut alii loquuntur dictio- num à communi usu & proprio signifi- catu versio variatio, sive deflexio?

Haftenus de Tropis, jam ad Schema- ta ( quæ vulgò figuræ vocis, vel Senten- tiæ vocantur ) pergimus.

---

FIGURÆ.

## FIGURÆ.

**E**I A agè, Hymn 10. ] non per Epi-  
zeuxin; ut, An Corydon, Corydon,  
neque per Sarcasum; ut, Hoc quod me-  
mis ( inquit ) habeto, De ror ag is ter-  
ræ nec per Anadiplosin; ut, Hic tamen  
vivit? Vivit, imò verò in Senatum venit:  
1. Cat. neque Climax: ut, Si stas, in-  
gredere si ingrederis, curre, si curris, ad-  
vola, Epist. 23. C. 2. ad Attic. Neque  
per Asyndeton: ut, Persuasit, nox, amor,  
vinum, adolescentia: neque per Anapho-  
ram; ut,

Sic oculos, sic ille manus, sic ora mo-  
vebat, neque per Hyphen, ut neque enim  
ignari sumus ante-malorum neque Epi-  
trophen; ut,

--- Crede mihi, si te quoque pontus haberet,  
Te sequerer, conjux & me quoque pon-  
tus haberet: nec per Diasymum, ut  
larga quidem semper tibi, Drance, copia,  
fundi, tum cum bella manus poscunt:  
nec per Symplocen; ut,

*Lam*

*Qàm benè, Caune, tuo poteram nurus  
esse parenti !*

*Qàm benè, Caune, meo poteras gener  
esse parenti !*

Neque per Epanalepsin, ut  
*Pauper* amet cautè, timeat male di-  
cere *Pauper*: nec per Charientismum; ut,  
*Dii meliora !* & -- ut Anglicè dici-  
mus, *Prai, be good to those you cannot  
hurt: Be good in your Office :*

Neque per Mesophoniam, ut

} Non amote Sabidi,  
nec possum dicere  
gare.

} Hoc tantum possum  
dicere, non amo te  
Mart. l. I. Epi. 33.

Neque per Paromologiam, seu confessi-  
onem; ut, Itaque priùs de vestro delicto  
confiteamini necesse est qàm, *Ligaria* nul-  
lam culpam reprehendatis : Neque per  
*Epanodon*, ut,

*Demophoon*, ventis & verba & vela  
dedisti.

*Vela* queror reditu, *verba* carere fide :  
neque per *Mesarchiam*, ut, *Scelus est Ja-*  
son

son genitor & majus *Scelus* Medea mater nec per *Polypoton*, ut

--- *Arma, armis, pede, pes* densusque viro, vir: Jam *clypeus clypeis, umbone* repellitur *umbo*;

*Ense minax ensis, pede pes & cuspide cuspis*; neque per *Gnomen*, ut, *mens regnum bona possidet*, neque per *Hypotyposin*, aut, *Diatyposin*, ut

*Res, loca, personas, affectus, tempora, gesta.*

Quæ exprimit & oculis quasi subjicit -- ut *Aspicias* ut teneat *flammas* pænâque fruatur.

*Fortis & attonito regnet inigne manus.* nec per *Tautoten*; ut, *Arma* viris in arma natis auferre festinant, nec per *Paradiastolen*; ut --- *Obumbrat*

*Virtutem* fortuna, tamen non *obruit* illam:

Neque per *Homæoptoton*: ut, *quantâ* innocentia debent esse *Imperatores*! *Quantâ* deinde omnibus in rebus *temperantiâ*! *quanto* ingenio! *quantâ* fide! *Quantâ* humanitate! nec per *Ecphonesin*, vel *Exclamationem* vel *Admirationis*,  
Com-

Commiserationis & Doloris, Deprecationis, Desperationis, Gaudii, Indignationis, Imprecationis, Irrisionis, Invocationis, vel compellationis, Operationis; ut, Naso

*O utinam tunc, cum Lacedæmona classe petisset.*

*Obrutus insanis esset adulter agis;*  
neque per Paregmenon : ut, *Bonum*  
*anteponam prandium pransoribus*  
neque Antibolen; ut, Poema

*Est pictura loquens, mutum pictura poemæ.*  
Nec per Antithesin, seu Antitheton, seu Enantiosin : ut,

*Parvula nam exemplo est magni formica laboris*  
*Alba ligustra cadunt, vaccinia nigra leguntur :*  
neque per Paromæon; ut,  
*Machina multa minax minatur maxima muris,*  
neque Synæceiosin; ut,

Tam quod adest, desit, quàm quod non  
adest, avaros; neque per Homæotekuton,  
ut, *facere fortiter & vivere turpiter*  
eiusdem non est, nec Oxymoron; ut --  
*Iners erit ars, concordia, discors :*  
neque per Hypobolen seu subjectionem, ut, *niale*  
*judicavit populus, at judicavit, non debu-*  
it

it at potuit neque per Epiphonema : ut,

*Tanta* molis erat Romanam condere gentem, neque per Parechēsin, ut, *Convivæ ambulanti ante ostium*; nec per Ætiologiam : ut,

*Sperne voluptates, nocet empty dolore voluptas* : neque per Epimonen : ut, Ἀρχεὶ βωχαλιχᾶς, μῶσαι φησι ἀρχὴ δαΐδᾶς; hic enim versus repetitur decies & quater, neque per Epanorthosin, sive Correctionem ut Ter. He.

Filium unicum adolescentulum *habeo*; Ah, qid dixi? *Habere* me; imò *habui* Chreme : nunc *habeam*, necne, incertum est. Neque per Antistrophen, sive Inversionem : ut Imò eadem, neque enim *si occidissēm, sepelissēm*. Neque per Mesoteuton, sive p.æcedentis, ut, nostra enim *cautio*, tua *cautio* est, sive subsequētis; ut Ille *dolet* verè, q̄ fine teste *dolet* : sive utriusq̄, ut *fugimus* Jason, *fugimus* : hoc non est novum Mutare sedem : causa *fugiendi* nova est Pro te solebam *fugere* neque per Exergāsiam, ut

Qem si fata virum servant si vescitur aurâ Ætherea, nec adhuc crudelibus  
occu-

occubat umbris,

Non metus —

Neque per Apopsiopesin seu Reticenti-  
am quæ sensa imperfecta relinquit, ut,  
*Ego te sarcifer*, si vivo; neque per noë-  
mam seu Chriam; ut *Obsequio* amicos,  
veritate odium parias: neque per Pro-  
lepsin: ut,

--- Hic aliquis mihi dicat, *cur ego* amicum  
Offendam in *nugis*? Hæ *nuga* seria ducent  
In mala derisum semel exceptumque si-  
nistre: nec per Merismum, seu distribu-  
tionem, ut, *Quæ mare* nunc terrasque  
metu Coelumque fatigat: neque per Apo-  
riam: seu Dubitationem: ut,

*Quid faciam?* *Roger*, anne *rogem*?  
*Qd* deinde *rogabo*? nec per Icon seu  
Imaginem, ut, *Sic avidis fallax indulget*  
*piscibus hamus?* *Callida* sic stultas deci-  
pit *esca* *feras*. Nec per Prosopopæiam: ut,  
*Hosne* mihi fructus, *hunc* fertilitatis  
honorem.

*Officiūque* *refers*? *Qd* adunci vulne-  
ra *aratri*

*Rastrorumque* *fero* totūque *exercor*  
anno?



anno? vel ut elegantius, *Virg. sub Æn.*  
 persona,

O *Socii*! (neque ignari sumus ante  
 malorum)

O *Passigraviores*! Dabit Deus his quoque  
 finem. &c.

Neque per Symbolem, seu Collationem  
 ut *conferte* hanc pacem cum illo bello:  
 hujus Prætoris adventum cum illius  
 Imperatoris victoriâ: hujus cohortem  
 impuram cum illius exercitu invicto:  
 hujus libidines cum illius continentia ab  
 illo qui cepit conditas ab hoc qui constitu-  
 tas accepit, captas dicetis syracusas.  
 Neque per Anamæosin sive Diaphoram:  
 ut, Dissimilis est *pecunia* debitio & *gra-*  
*tia*: nam qui *pecuniam* dissolvit, statim  
 non habet id quod reddidit: qui autem  
 debet, is retinet alienum: *gratiam* au-  
 tem & qui refert, habet & qui habet,  
 in eo ipso, quod habet, refert.

Neque per occupationem, sc. vel Hy-  
 pophoram signa cujus hæc, etsi, licet,  
 quinquam, dicat aliquis &c. aut Anthypo-  
 phoram, signa cujus, tamen, at inquam

ego

ego, Respondeo hunc in modum. &c.  
 nec per Epitropen, vel *seriam*: ut,  
*Tribuo* Græcis literas: *do* multarum  
 artium disciplinam, *non adimo* sermonis  
 leporem: Ingeniorum acumen, dicen-  
 di copiam: denique etiam siq̃a sibi alia  
 sumunt, *non repugno*: testimoniorum  
 religionem & fidem nunquam ista *natio*  
*coluit*: Tull. Orat. per Flacco. vel *Iro-*  
*nicam*: ut,

: I, *segere* Italiam *ventis*: pete regna  
 per undas: nec

per Paradoxum: ut } Mentitur q̃i te viti-  
 } osum, Zoile dicit.  
 } Non vitiosus homo  
 } es, Zoile sed vitio-  
 } um.

Neq̃e per Synchorefin, seu concep̃io-  
 nem: ut, Sit Sacrilegus, *sic* fur, *sic* flagi-  
 tiorum omnium vitiorumq̃e princeps:  
*at est* bonus Imperator: nec per Paradig-  
 ma, seu Exemplum ut, *Si eo q̃is animo*  
*commemoret* Antonium Imperatorem  
 Frontini præceptori suo statuam crexisse:  
 ut ostendat debere Discipulos ita esse  
 anima-

animatos erga præceptores suos ut eos maximo, quo possint, honore afficere velint. Nec per sermocinationem; ut, Cum hoc modo accusas Eruci, nonne hæc palam dicis? Ego quid acceperim, scio: Quid dicam nescio: unum illud exspectavi, &c.

Nec per Antanaclasin sc. ex adverso refractionem, ex ἀντανάκλις, refringo, cum id quod ab altero dictum est non intelligitur, sed in aliam contrariam accipitur, Quintil. Lib. 8. Cap. 3. Ex. gr. Veniam, modò det veniam Magister: nec semel, bis, tert tantum, sed Magister.

Sicuriam curas, pariet tibi curia curas. Aut ut in Disticho hoc ingenii haud vacuo, Qis neget Æneæ magna de stirpe Neronem.

Sustulit hic patrem, sustulit ille matrem. Neque per Apostrophem sive Averfionem loquentem, aut se convertentem, Ad Deum; Angelos; Auditores præfentes, absentes, mortuos, Adversarios, ad ipsum Oratorem, ad bestias, pisces, aves; ut, Vos adeste Ciconiæ, & in  
 Q gratitudi-

gratitudinem hominum redarguite; vel  
denuo ad res inanimatas, artificiales  
& inartificiales, fruges, agros, parie-  
tes, metalla, &c. Vos agri, vos parie-  
tes obtestor, annon sudabatis, cum tan-  
tum nefas hoc loco perpetrabatur?

Et auro  
Vi potitur. Quid non mortalia pectora  
cogis Auri sacra fames?

Nec per Synonymiam seu Palilogiam  
ut Enses & gladii; neque Heirmum, vel,  
Syrnum; ut, Grammaticus, Rhetor,  
Geometres, Pictor, Alistes, Augur,  
Schenobates Medicus Magus, omnia  
novit nec per Ellipsin, ut, Præ quod tu  
velis: sup: eo: Quo te Mari pedes an (quod  
via ducit) in urbem; supp. *ferunt in*  
priori clausula, *ferunt pedes* in posteriore,  
nec Apophasin; ut, non dico; nec Pa-  
raleipsin; ut, Taceo, Mitto; neque per  
Periphrasin; ut, Trojani belli scriptor  
pro Homero, neque Aphætesin (Græcè  
*ἀφαιρέσις*, ablatis ab *ἐπιφύλαξις*, aufero,) *ibi*  
ut Lustrat pro Illustrat ut aliqui volunt  
legimur tamen Lustrare, ut, Sol lustrat

strat terras. *The Sun enlightneth the earth.*  
 [Hym. 7.] neque Prosthesis; ut Tetuli  
 pro tuli, nec Syncopen; Græcè Συγκρησις,  
 concisio à Συγκόμω, concido; ut, Coeli-  
 tūm pro Coelituūm [Prec. i.] neque  
 per Epenthesis; ut, Relligio pro religio;  
 nec Paragogen, ut, vestirier, pro vestiri,  
 neque per Asteismus ut, cum Vibius  
 Crispus rogatus esset neqis intus cum  
 Cæsare Domitiano, respondit, nē musi-  
 ca quidē: nec per Apocopen, Græcè  
 Ἀποκοπή, abscissio, ab ἀποκόμω, abscindo;  
 ut, Ingenī, pro ingenii [Hym. ult.]  
 neque per Euphemismum; ut, Ego ta-  
 men & ipsi meæ dominæ satisfaciebam;  
 nec per Antithesis, vel Antistachion; ut,  
 Illi pro illi; *Servom* pro servum; neque  
 Metathesis, ut, *Thymbre* pro Thymber;  
 nec per Execrationem, ut, ut Dii isti  
 Segulio malè faciant; nec per Ecthlip-  
 sin, nec Synalæpham; ut, Tu in me ita  
 es, hem! in te ut ego sum: ac tu me  
 ibi ama, ut te ego amo hīc jam; nec per  
 Systolen, neque Diastolen, ut Recidi-  
 mus steterunt. naufragia, semisopita.

Nec per Deefin seu obsecrationem :  
ut, Qod ego per hanc te dextram oro,  
neque per Synæresin ; ut,

Æripides, alveo, cui, tenuis parietis,  
aurea, neque per Erotessin : ut, Potuif-  
set Cicero dicere, patent Catili-  
na tua consilia : conjuratio tua omnium  
conscientiâ constricta tenetur : qid ege-  
ris, nemo ignorat : neque per Apodioxin,  
seu Rejectionem ut sed de Lucullo  
alio dicam loco nec per Anabasin, five  
Incrementum : ut, Facinus est vincere  
civem Romanam, scelus verberare propè  
parricidium necare, qid dicam in cru-  
cem tollere ? nec Diæresin : ut,

Evoluisset aheneus evohe, materiai :  
nec per Epanaclefin five Revocationem :  
ut. sed nimis hac de re multa, qare in  
gyrum contraham orationem : neque per  
Polysyndeton : ut,

Fatâsq; fortunâsq; virum morêsq;  
manûsq; neque Pleonasmum : ut, Auri-  
bus *his* audiui nec Parelcon : ut, Qipote,  
nec Parenthesin : ut,

Credo eqidem (nec vana fides) genus  
esse

esse deorum: nec per Antiptosin: ut,  
*Urbem* quam statuo vestra est: nec per  
 Pæanismum: ut, vivamus, mea Lesbia,  
 atque amemus: neque Tmesin ut *qæ* mihi  
*cunqæ* placent: nec per Thaumasmum  
 sive Admirationem, ut, O rem facerem!  
 Et risu dignam Catoniano! Nec per  
 Hendiadim: ut, auro & pateris pro  
 aureis pateris: neque per Metabasin aut  
 Transpositionem ut, Age, nunc illa vi-  
 deamus Iudices *qæ* consecuta sunt: nec  
 per Anastrophem: ut, Transtra per: nec  
 per Anachoresin vel regressionem ut:  
 Illuc, unde abiî, redeo: nec Hyperba-  
 ton: ut,

Vina, bonus *qæ* deinde cadis onerâ-  
 rat Acestes *Littore Trinaerio* dederâtqæ  
 abeuntibus Heros dividit —

Nec per Katabasin, Descensum, seu  
 Decrementum, ut, Nulla crux ibi fuit,  
 nulla lex, nulla verberatio, imo nè cu-  
 stodia quidem, Nec pro Hypallagen, ut  
 Date classibus Austros per date classes  
 Austris neque per Mimesin seu Imitatio-  
 nem,



nem, ut, Fit sedulò, inquit, nihil præter-  
 mitto, consuefacio, denique inspicere,  
 tanquam in speculum, in vitas omnium  
 jubeo atque ex alijs sumere exemplum  
 sibi, hoc facito, hoc fugito, hoc laudi  
 est, hoc vitio datur, nec per Parecbasin  
 five Digressionem ut, atque adeo anteqam  
 de incommodis Siciliae dico pauca mihi  
 videntur esse, de provinciæ dignitate,  
 verustate, utilitate dicenda: neque Hy-  
 steron & proteron, five Hysterologian;  
 ut — Lavinæque littora venit, Detru-  
 dunt naves scopulo; nutrit peperitque,  
 sed, ( Si Dîs, Musis, Grammaticorum  
 & Rhetoricorum filiis placet ) per quan-  
 dam quasi Paranomasiâ quæ est cum vox  
 literæ, aut syllabæ alicujus commutati-  
 one, significatione quoque commutatur;  
 ut, Catilin. I. Non emissus ex urbe,  
 sed immissus in urbem esse videatur: vel  
 cum parva verbi immutatione, in aliam  
 planè sententiâ deflectitur oratio: vel  
 breviter sic, cum Farnabio,  
 Voce parùm mutata alludit significatum  
 Paranomasiâ, tu *prædo*, non *prætor* —  
 Incep-



Inceptio est *amentium*, haud *amantium*  
Ter. Andr.

Tibi parata erunt *verba*, huic *verbera*.  
Ter. Heaut.

*Mixari*, non *rimari*. *Flaruit* & *corrui*t.

Septem convivium : novem conviti-  
um : ut *ἑπταπαισιος* à Latinis dicitur.  
Itaque plebiscitum qo magis oneratus,  
qàm honoratus sum primus antiquo a-  
brogòq. Liv. 22. In qo motu, in qo  
metu. Tam cito, tam scité. Sero,  
sed seriò. Qem tibi habe & have. In  
studio & studio virtutis. Video me à  
te circumvenire, non convenire. Peti-  
isti & simul peristi. Confisus & con-  
fusus. Vero affectu, felici effectu. Et  
Cato ut ait Oratorum Eloquentissimus  
in Oratore suo : Cum cuidam dixisset,  
Eamus *deambulatum* : ait ille, qd  
opus est *de*? Imò verò inquit, qd opus  
est *te*? Ità Marfyas in pœnam cecidit  
& cecinit. Nisi qis aut coenum, aut  
Coelum dividere vellet. Flor. 3. 17.  
*Amor* & *molle* & *salle* est *fecundissimus*.  
Plaut. Cistel. Nata salo, suscepta solo,  
Q 4 patre

patre edita Cœlo. *Auson. Epig. 30.*  
 Nos mulæ mulæ, famæque nostra fames.  
 Nunquam satis dicitur, quod nunquam satis  
 dilcitur. *Sen. Ep. 77.*

Ejusque derivatio Græcanica audit hæc:  
 Paronomasia, παρανομασία, adnominatio  
 cujus derivatio ducitur à præp. παρά ad  
 & σύνδρα nomen ascisco nomino unde  
 παρανομαίω, ad --- vel agnominio derivatio  
 quod rem nempe quandam agnominet no-  
 mine ad nomen alterum tantummodo  
 alludente & tantum non cum ipso se  
 identificante. Atat Lectorculus forsan  
 aliquis vocis hujus Schema naturam no-  
 minisque rationem scire percupit. En  
 igitur ejus definitionem derivationemque  
 Schema, vel figura est Elocutio, quæ ora-  
 tionis habitus à recta & simplici con-  
 suetudine mutatur: vel, ut Farnabius,  
 quæ habitu & forma elegantiori figurat:  
 vel cum clarissimis Oratoribus, Schema  
 est forma orationis quæ hæc alio quopiam  
 modo quam inversione significationis, à  
 vulgari consuetudine immutatur in me-  
 liorem.

Deri-

Derivatur enim Schema (nî falsus  
 sum vóxq̃e derivationem omnem æq̃e  
 rejicit ac compositionem) á *χῆμα* inusit.  
*ἐχῆμα*, habeo, hinc *χρῆμα* *habitus*, *σχῆμα* *ha-*  
*bitus*, *Σχῆμα* etiam a *σχῆμα* (sic exara-  
 tum, ut alii contendunt) seu figura, est  
 quidam orationis habitus, q̃o q̃asi vesti-  
 tus & indutus, à recto & simplici modo  
 & more (heu quantum mutatus!) totus  
 alius est, quippe, cui, ut libere loq̃ar, nec  
 idem vultus nec idem cultus.

---

*Specimen*

*Specimen ultimum & ex multis unum Idio-  
matologicum super vocabulo hoc Fac  
[ vel Facere ] heic passim Lecto-  
ri occurrente ; item super hoc  
infinitivo Anglico To make,  
heic etiam Lectori se offe-  
rente, eductore Fo-  
hanniculo præ-  
dicto.*

**F**Acere abortum. *To miscarry in child-  
birth.*

Facere ægrè alicui. *To doo one a shrewd  
turn.*

Facere ægrè aliquid. *To be loath to doo a  
thing.*

Facere es alienum. *To run in debt. Syn.  
cogere conflare, contrahere.*

Nihil æge facit ad viperæ morsum.

*Nothing is so good against the sting of an  
Adder.*

Facere vel addere animum alicui. *To  
incourage one.*

Bene fit, habet : fac possis. *It is very  
well : see you doo it.* Facere

Facere copiam & potestatem alicui. *To impart to and pleasure one in any thing.*

Facere captivum. *To captivate.*

Facere certum. *To give to understand.*

Si certum est, facere. *Ter. Ean. 2. 3.*  
*If there be no waite, but you must needs do it.*

Facere aliquem certiozem. *To acquaint one.*

Facere conjecturam. *To conjecture.*

Facere decessionem. *To bate.* Vulgo de summa detrahere, dimittere, remittere.

Facere deditionem urbis. *To yield up a Civ'tie to the Inimie.*

Enatali emortualẽm facere.

Facere experimentum. *To experiment.*

Facere, ferire, pangere fœdus cum aliquo.  
*To strike up, or contract a League with any one.*

Finem facere. *To end.*

Ego te faciam ferventem flagris. *I'll give you hide a warming.*

Facere fidem. *To assure.*

Facere fructum. *To bring forth fruit.*

Facere

Facere gratiam delicti. *To pardon an offence.*

De cæna facio gratiam. *I wil no supper I thank you.*

Facere gratis. *To doo for nothing.*

Jus jurandi gratiam ei fecit. *Hee dispensed with him for his Oath.*

Facere gratum alicui. *To doo a kindness for one.*

Facere gravidam. *To get a Woman with Child.*

Qid huic homini facias? *What wil you doo to such a man?*

Facere hominem Deum. *To Idolize.*

More hominum facit [ut sunt mores.

Ita mos nunc viget.] *This is the fashion of the World.*

Humaniter fecit quod ad me venit. *Cic. 2.*

*Fr. 31. It was huge courteously doon of him to come to me.*

Idem ego nunc facio. *Plant. Stich. Just so do I now.*

Ineptè facere. *To deal sillily.*

Facere initium. *To begin.*

Hominem facere inimicum alicui. *Ter.*

*Eun. A. 7.*

*To*

To set a man against one.

Facere invitus. To doo a thing unwillingly: hinc hoc, Nulla est tam facilis res, quin difficilis sit, si invitus facias. The dull Ass's wor, long lasteth not.

Facere impetus in aliquem. To set on.

Impetum facere. To ravage (havock, spoil.)

Facere impetum in bona & fortunas aliqujus.

To take liverie and seisin (nolens volens) the goods and Estate of ani.

Quæ via [re] istuc facies? Ter. Phor! Which waie wil you doo it?

Iter facere. To go, or take a Journie.

Facit mecum. Hee is on mi side.

Facere mentionem. To mention.

Facere missum aliquem. To send one away, to let pass, to let alone. Eum missum feci. I let him go.

Militem missum facere. To disband, discard, discharge.

Faciam, ut mones. I wil take your counsel.

Facere naufragium. To be cast away.

Facere

Facere nomina. To assign debts bi bill of  
return.

Facere optionem alicui. To put one to his  
chois.

Facere ova. To lai Eggs.

Facere palàm aliquid. To doo a thing  
opnly.

Facere paria cum aliquo. To be eavn with  
one. To requite one.

Parvi facere. To slight.

Facere periculum. To tri (alicui) To  
caus danger to one.

Faciam ut potero, pro viribus, quantum  
in mesitum est. What I possibly can do,  
I will do.

Facere pretium mercis. To bid a price,  
or monie for ware.

Facere pretium gradatim. To haggl  
(majus) To over-bid another.

Facere pro virili. To doo as much as lieth  
in a mans power.

Facit qod in proclivi est. Hee doth what  
cometh next to hand.

Facere progressum instudiis. To pro-  
cede in Learning.

Progress



Progreſſus facere. To com forward int o  
the World.

Facere qæſtum. To gain.

Non poſſum facere qin ad te mittam. I  
cannot chooſ but ſend to you.

Facere ratum. To ratiſi, or confirm a  
thing.

Facere rem. To improv ones Eſtate.

Facere (i. e. Sacra.) To Sacrifice.

Facere ſatis. To ſatiſfi.

Similiter facis ac ſi me roges, cur ---

Cic. 3. d. N. D. This is juſt as if you ſhould  
ask me whi---

Solens, meo more, facio. It is but as I  
uſed to doo.

Spiffum facere. To thicken.

Facere ſtuprum. To commit a rape,

Facere ſumptus inanes. To be at need-  
leſſ charges, or to ſpend prodigally and  
vanely on one.

Maximas facit turbas. Cic. Hee keepeth  
a horribl deal of ſtirr.

Facere radimonium. To enter a Recogni-  
zance.

Facere vela. To hoif up Sail.

Facere

Facere vellaturam. *To go with pack-horses.*

Flabello ventulum facere. *To gather wind.*

Ventrem facere. *To bend inwards (a Mason's term) vitium parietis qi labascit )*

Facere verba. *To discours.*

Facere versus. *To Poëtize.*

Facere vitium. *To decai.*

Facere (nuncupare) vota: *To vow solemnly.*

Urinam facere. *To piss.*

---

To

*To Make.*

**T**O make an abatement. *Subducere.*

To make an abbridgment. *Abbreuiare.*

To make account. *Reputare (of) Aestimare.*

I make most account of that. *Illud mihi maximum est.*

I make this account. *Mea sic est ratio.*

I make smal account. *Parvi pendō.*

I make account to ---- *Fert animus.*

Make him acquainted with them. *Fac hac audiat. Ter. Eun. V. 8.*

To make much adoo. *Magnas turbas concitare.*

To make an address or petition to any one. *Libello supplici aliquem adire.*

To make an adventure, to venture. *Fare aleam.*

To make any thing adulterated. *Interpolare.*

To make afraid. *Terrere territare.*

After he saw the Roman Navie to make  
R
after

after him. *Postquam tendere ad se Romanas Navis vidit...*

To make against, or for mee. *Contra me valet, pro me est.*

To make an agreement. *Lites componere.*

To make agrieved. *Gravare.*

To make an allaie of gold, or silver coin.

*Miscere minus pretiosum cum pretioso juxta leges monetarias.*

To make alliance. *Affinitatem contrahere.*

To make amends. *Compensare restituere.*

To make an amercement on. *Multare.*

To make one amused. *Detinere, occupare in spectaculum.*

To make an Anagram. *Componere Anagramma.*

To make angri. *Bilem movere alicui.*

I wil make her angri with you. *Ego illam tibi incensam dabo. Ter.*

To make Annotations on. *Annotare.*

To make an answer from the purpose.

*Alienum respondere.*

To make ones self answerable to. *Spondere.*

To make an Apologie. *Apologizare.*

To

To make apparent. *In lucem edere.*

To make an appointment to meet. *Horā  
præstituta convenire.*

To make arch-wife, or to bow. *Confor-  
nicare.*

To make Arguments. *Disceptare discu-  
tere.*

To make good bi Argument. *Argu-  
mento confirmare.*

To make ashamed. *Pudorem incutere ali-  
cui.*

To make as if ---- *Simulare.*

To make an assault, to assail. *Aggredi.*

To make an assessment, to assess. *Tribu-  
tum imponere.*

To make at him who hit it. *Percussorem  
appetere.*

To make an Attachment; to attach. *Alligare; Insimulare.*

To make atonement. *Reconciliare.*

To make away his Estate. *Patrimonium  
profundere.*

To make away himself. *Mortem sibi con-  
sciscere.*

To make one stand in aw, to aw. *Artis  
habenis*

*habere coercere; gravi imperio premere.*

To make bate. *Lites ciere.*

To make a balk, to balk. *Imporcare, lirare, aratro sublato subigere.*

To make bare, to bare. *Nudare; denudare, deglubere.*

To make a bargain with one bi a reward. *Pangere cum aliquo mercede.*

To make barricadoes, or fortifi with them, to barricado. *Loricam obducere.*

To make batterie, or assault. *Impetu oppugnare, aggredi.*

To make one be beatn. *Committere ut quis vapulet.*

To make a beast of himself; to becom a beast. *Brutescere.*

To make beutiful, or beutifi. *Ornare, decorare.*

To make a beck to one, to beck, or beckon. *In nuere, nutu aliquem monere.*

To make a bed. *Lectum sternere, concinnare.*

To make boundn, beholdn to. *Obstringere, obligare.*

To

To make one a beggar, to beggar. *Ad egestatem redigere.*

What a bellie he makes ! *Quam ventricosus ! ----- cui*

*Pinguis aqalculus pro penso sesqipede. exstat. Homo panticibus laxis ---- cui*

*Tremi omento popa venter.*

To make a benefit to himself, of, or bi a thing, to get bi a thing, or Person.

*Lucrari, acquirere.*

To make a beginning, to commence.

*Auspicare.*

To make a benefit bi cousenage. *Adharmare.*

To make a bequest to ani one. *Legare.*

To make better. *Emendare, provehere.*

To make beverage. *Potionem ex succo malorum cum aqua diluta conficere.*

To make bitter. *Amaro sapore inficere, amarum reddere.*

To make blind. *Excacare cecitatem inferre.*

To make black, to blackn. *Denigrare, infuscare.*

To make black and blew. *Suggillare lividum*

*lividum reddere.*

To make blessed, Bearifi, *beatificare.*

To make a blister, to blister. *Kosicare.*

To make bloted, to blote Herrings *Hal-  
leces fumo inducere.*

To make bloodi, to bloodi, to imbrew  
with blood. *Cruentare.*

To make blunt, to blunt. *Obtundere,  
retundere hebetare.*

To make to blush. *Impanere alicui pado-  
rem, ruborem alicui movere.*

To make boast, or bragg. *Gloriari jactare.*

To make a book. *Codicem conficere.*

To make a book up of pieces, or rascal-  
lect. *Librum ex aliis orationibus com-  
ponere.*

To make, or compose books. *Libros  
condere.*

To make, or get a bootie. *Prædari.*

To make a botch, patch, to bungl. *Re-  
sarcire, sarcire, Opus corrumpere, dis-  
perdere.*

To make a ( rebound ) bound, to bound  
as a ball. *Resilire.*

To make a brabbl, or to bicker. *Alter-  
cari, concertari.*



To make a brangl, or brall. *Rixari, jur-  
gare.*

What a brave Fellow he maketh him-  
self?

*Quam speciose ingreditur, se ostentat?*

To make himself a brave Fellow. *Plu-  
mas extendere.*

To make a breach into — *Labefacere  
murum.*

To make abreviat, to breviat. *In breve  
concludere, constringere, cogere.*

To make one break his promiss. *Esse  
causa alicui solvendi fidem.*

To make a bridg over a River. *Pontem  
super fluvium instituere.*

To make brick. *Lateres cogere.*

To make briht, burnish, polish, *Polire.*

To make broad. *Dilatare.*

To make, or raise broils. *Tumultuari.*

To make brutish. *Narcoticum reddere,  
infatuare.*

To make buckram. *Pannum crassum ex  
Cilicino genere conficere.*

To make a bulwark. *Aggerem construere.*

To make themselves busi with that thi i

have nothing to doo. *Aliena curare.*

*Omnium negotiis se immiscere.*

To make a bustl, to keep a bustling together. *Turbare, inturbare.*

To make a buttress under, to buttress, to bear up with a buttress. *Suffulcire.*

To make a buzzing. 1. *Obmurmurare, modulari; cum bombo, vel modulo circumvolvere.*

To make byassed, to byass. *Transversum agere.*

To make calm. *Tranquillare, pacare, sedare.*

To make capers in dancing. *Tripudiare.*

To make capitulations. *Conditionibus pacis agere, capitulari.*

To make a Cardinal. *Cardinalem creare.*

To make careful. *Reddere aliquem diligentem, Afficere aliquem curâ.*

To make a cavill, cavilling about a thing. *Cavillari.*

To make a Causeie. *Calcipedium fabricare.*

To

To make a cauterie, to cauterize. *Cauterizare.*

To make a chaffering, to chaffer. *Mer-  
cari.*

To make a challenge at tilting. *Provo-  
care ad concurrendum cum lanceis.*

To make a challenge into the Field. *Pro-  
vocare ad pugnam.*

To make a character of a thing, or per-  
son. *Ad vivum describere.*

To make, or set a charm, to charm. *In-  
cantare.*

To make a chattering. *Crepitare* [ as  
the teeth do, *stridere præ horrore,*  
*frendere*; [ as the Magpie doth; *Gar-  
rire.*

To make a cheat before ones face, so to  
cozen one. *Præstringere alteri oculos.*

To make good cheer to --- *Lauto ap-  
paratu excipere.*

To make pau'r cheer. *Tenui apparatu  
excipere.*

To make a chirping, as a bird. *Fritin-  
nare.*

To make choif. *Eligere, optare.*

To

A Chronicl. Chronicum  
componere. Annales con-  
dere, conficere.

Civil, civilize one. Mores  
alicujus emollire.

Claim to, to claim. Vendi-  
care.

A clamour, or nois. Clama-  
re.

Or keep a clapping of the  
hands. Plaudere.

A clattering, as a clacking,  
to clatter, clack. Stre-  
pere.

To make Clean. Emundare, purga-  
re.

Glean, as from chaff, husks.  
Repugnare à glumis.

Clear, to clear, clarify, Pu-  
rificare, as to purge and  
acquit. Absolvere.

A Cloak for his Roguerie;  
or any thing. Colorem in-  
ducere.

A clocking, or clucking as

(251)

a Hen, to clog as an Hen.

Glocitare.

Himself a Clown. Inurbanè  
se gerere.

One cloied with words. Ver-  
bis aliquem onerare.

Or keep a clutter. Coelum  
terra miscere Omnia tur-  
bare.

Or appli a Clyster, Clyste-  
rem applicare.

Cobling work, to cobl. Cal-  
ceamenta resarcire.

To make  
Up into Cocks of haie. Fæ-  
num in cumulos struere,  
in pyramides extruere.

A cogging, to cog, colloque,  
flatter. Blandiri.

A coil. Turbas ex citare ci-  
ere.

Or di colors. Tingere, infi-  
cere.

A combination, to bandi to-  
gether. Coniungere, con-  
jurare.

A

(252)

A combustion against. Ex-  
citare tumultum.

Comli. Ornare, decorare.

A comment, or commenta-  
rie on ——— to comment.

Commentari; notis, com-  
mentariis illustrare, Age-  
re Scholiasten.

A compact, or covenant. Pa-  
cisci stipulari.

Comparison with, of, be-  
tween. Conferre, compo-  
nere.

A grievous complaint. Lu-  
gubriter lamentari.

To make

Complaint against — De  
alicujus injuria queri. Cere-  
lam deferre ad deponere  
apud. Ad apud quem que-  
las detulistis, deposuistis?

A complotment; to plot.  
Conspirare.

A Composition with his  
Creditors; Decidere cum  
creditoribus; [compounded  
for,

for, or with; *cum qo* decidus est.

One out of conceit with a thing. *Abaleinare.*

A conclusion. *Finire, colligere, concludere.*

A confection, to preserv, or confection; *Condire.*

A confederacie. *Coire, confederare.*

A conference together. *Commercium inter se habere, 2. bi word of mouth, Sermones conferre, conscrere. Colloqui.*

To make

Confession. *Agnoscere, fateri.*

Confiscation of -- *In ararium redigere, confiscare.*

A confutation of -- *Refutare, refellere.*

A conjecture. *Conjicere.*

A Conquest. *Superare, vincere.*

Conscience of -- *Dictamen*

*Conscientia sequi, Religioni habere.*

A

*Hand of* A conserv. Conservam (vox medicorum) conficere, componere.

*Deep* Deep consideration, to contemplat. Meditari, contemplari.

*to* A consort of Music. Concinnere.

*Construction* Construction of — Exponere, interpretari, construere.

*A* A consultation. Consultare.

*A* A contempt. Vadimonium deferere.

*To make* A contest. Obluctari, contendere, adversari.

*A* A contest with. Concertare, disceptare.

*A* A contract. Contrahere.

*A* A contribution. Contribuere.

*A* A convertit, as a convert ad fidem, vel ad professionem fidei aliquem convertere.

*Into* Into cords. Contorquere restes. Or



( 255 )

Or cord up, to pack up with  
cords. Restibus succinge-  
re.

Or mix up a Cordial. Phar-  
macum Cordiacum com-  
miscere, componere.

A counter command. Inhi-  
bere, mandatum inhibito-  
rium promulgare.

Counterfeit monie. Num-  
mum adulterate.

Court holi water. Promis-  
sa rei expertia conficere ;  
vel ( quod idem est ) pro-  
missis, quæ quis exigit, non  
stare.

To make

A Coward. Intimidare.

One couragious. Fortem  
reddere.

A courtesie. Genu submit-  
tere.

A creaking. Stridere, like a  
Crane, or to crunkl, Gru-  
ere.

One com into credit. Coho-  
nestare,

nestare, nobilitare.

A crepin [ as of a French hood ] Valamen concinnare.

A croaking [ as a Raven, Crocitare [ as a Toad, coaxare [ as one's guts, Murmurare.

A crooing, to crook, or mourn as a Pidgeon, or Dove, Gemere.

The sign of the Cross on, to Cross. Crucem appingere.

To make

A cross-bow. Balistam fabricare.

A cross-bow fast in the stock. Balistæ brachium chalybeum manubris inferere. Or use mani crossings; Turbare vestigia. --- Longis ambagibus uti.

Hee make's his head nothing but crochets. --- Tribus anticyris caput insanabile gestat.

To

A crowching, to sneak and creep. Suppliciter succumbere.

The crows of Cask. Costas doliorum in cardines spicare, in qos fundum cavatum indatur.

Current monie. Nummum probum cudere.

A curtal'd Horse. Curtare.

Curvers, & lusti ones. Persultare, exsultare.

Customers com to a Shop.

Frequentiam emptorum sibi conciliare.

Gyphers intelligibl. Notas Cryptographicas resolvere, To decypher, Cryptographiam solvere.

A dabling in the dirt. Luto manus, aut pedes, aut extremas vestes intingere.

Cano volutare.

A dagling, to dagl one's self in the dew. Vestem

S

per

per rorem trahere, Irrorate vestem.

**Damask-work.** Distinguere figuris. 2. Damask, or sweet water. Aquam ex Rosis damascenis extrahere.

A dam, to dam. Opilare.

A deal of dandling of a Child. Manibus gestare. Super genibus agitare.

A dangling up and down; to hang dangling. Prominere. Motacillam pendulam agere.

To make.

A dashing (with dirt, or water.) Aspergere. 2. Against. Allidere.

Folli-deie. Feriare & Feriari.

Or set a deie on purpose for hearing. Diem cognoscendæ causæ præstituer.

Dead. Mortificare.

Deaf. Surdescere, obtundere.

Dear. Pretium augere.

Debate. Vitulitigare, Concitare lites.

Or run himself in debt. *As* alienum constare, contrahere, habere. In ære alieno esse.

A decision, decidere; a declamation, declamare; a declaration, declarare; a declination, declinare.

A decoction. Apozema, sive decoctum parare.

A decree. Decernere.

To make A dedication to. Dicare, dedicare, consecrare.

A deduction. Subtrahere.

More deep, to deepn. Excavare.

A default, to deduct, default.

Detrahere de summa. Defalcare. Recidere.

One's defence. Apologizare.

A defiance, or Challenge by a Letter. Literas provo-

catodias ad certamen singulare mittere.

*A* definition. Definire.

*A* delaye, to stop, tarri.

Cunctari. Morari; long, a long while, Protrahere, prolatare, betwixt whiles. Intercalare; from deie to deie, procrastinare, comperendinare.

*A* declination of a --- Ad-umbrare, delineare.

*A* demand, to dun, or challenge a debt. Postulare.

To make

*A* demise of, to demise (an old word) or let a Farm. Elocare.

*A* demonstration of -- Demonstrare.

*A* demure face. Vultus fingere.

*A* denial of the feith. Abnegare fidem. Abrenunciare.

*A* denunciation; as a denouncing.

nouncing. Denunciare, com-  
minari.

*A* depopulation of, to un-  
peopl, Populari, depopula-  
ri.

Depositions, to depose bi  
Oath. Jure jurando affirma-  
re.

*A* Deputie of som Pro-  
vince, for the Prince of it;  
Pro Regem creare, inaugura-  
re;

*A* description of -- Descri-  
bere.

To make

Desert. Populari.

Desolat. Vastare devastare.

*A* detection of, to discover.

Retegere.

*A* determination of --- De-  
terminare.

*A* diddering, to didder shi-  
ver. Horrere, algere.

Now hee'l evn make a dieing  
on't. Nunc agit animam.

*A* digression, digredi, age-

re aliquid abiter ὡς ἐν παρόδῳ,  
in Transcursu, transitu.

A diminution, diminish-  
ment, diminishing. Dimi-  
nuere.

Dimm, to dimin. Hebetare,  
the eies, Præstringere ocu-  
los; the sight of the eies,  
Visum oculorum obscurare.

A dint in--- (to bruis, or  
batter inward) a Vessel of  
mettal. Contundere.

A discharge of --- to dis-  
charge (a reckoning) Sol-  
vere; (a Gun) Displodere,  
exonerare: (from a fault)  
Absolvere.

A discomfit of (or to rout)  
an Armie; Fundere.

A discontinuance, to dis-  
continu. Intermittere (the  
custom of) Desuescere, in-  
terrumperere.

A discoverie of (as to dis-  
close) Revelare, deferre (the  
humor

To make



humor of) explorare, deprehendere.

Nature cannot make things *dislike* to it self.

Sui dissimilia effingere natura non potest.

A disfiguration of his face. Os sœdare.

A fond dispute, or disputation. Prævaricari, nugari.

A dissolution of Societie. Dirimere societatem.

A distention. Distendere, *Distillation*, distillare; *Distinction*, distinguere; *Distrac-*

To make

*tion*, distrahere.

A distress, as a distraining. Occupare bona ex mandato Regis. Vel Dominum quæ-

piam de possessione bonorum deturbare Prætoris edicto.

Distribution, Dispertire distribuere, a *disturbance*,

Perturbare; a *disunion*, dissociare, discindere; a *diver-*

*sion*

*sion*, divertere: a *division*;  
 partiri, dividere: an unho-  
 nest, or unfit division, inæqua-  
 liter partiri, iniquè dividere;  
 In two equal parts, bisecare;  
*Divination*, Vaticinari, Ha-  
 riolari, divinare.

Draw, send, or giv a divorce.  
 Nuncium remittere fæminæ,  
 repudiare.

A dodging, to dodg. Infici-  
 ari.

Doubt of. Ambigere, dubi-  
 tare.

To make

I make no doubt, or question  
 out — Non dubito quin-  
 A draught, or first draught  
 f. Rude instrumentum deli-  
 ceare.

Or draw a draught of a wri-  
 ting. Describere.

Drowfi. Sopire.


A drudg of one. Servitio  
 aliquem opprimere.

Ducks and Drakes in the  
 wa<sup>er</sup>

water bi scimming a stone  
on it. A qæ superficiem testâ,  
vel lapide raderè.

Dull, to dull. Hebetare, ob-  
tundere.

One in a great dump. Atto-  
nitum aliquem reddere.

One, evn, out of the Dung-  
hill. 

Ex infima sorte in honoris  
fastigium evehere.

Dusti, to bedust, to dust.

Conspergere pulvere,  
excitare, ut, Luctantes pe-  
dibus pulverem excitant.

Qid qæris? Vitilitigas?

Qid enim aliud sumus, nisi  
pulvis, aut fumus? Proinde  
phrasis profectò ultima *hæc*  
mihi in memoriam Angli-  
cum *hòc*

revocat *Dust* ichon, qod *hic*,  
hilaritatis ergò, ob oculos  
ponere, bona vestra cum  
visum est;

Honor

To make

Honor is ær and proud flesh  
but *dust* is.

'Tis the Commons make  
the Lords, as the Clerk  
make's the Justice.

Eager. Acidum efficere.

Hee make's eavn at the years  
end. In diem vivere.

Eavn, to eavn. *Æquare* (also)  
complanare; (a reckoning)

*Dissolvere debitum.*

An edg, or brim of a thing.

*Marginem præsecare.*

To make Effectless. *Irritum reddere.*

One effæminat. *Aliquem ef-  
sæminare.*

One egregious, excellent,  
or famous. *Excellentem,  
egregium & eximium ali-  
quem reddere.*

An Election. *Eligere;* an  
Electuarie, *Electuarium*  
(*vox medicinæ*) compone-  
re.

To

One embolden. Alicui, animos addere animam confirmare,

One eminent. Insignem aliquem & eminentem efficere.

One enabled to — Vires alicui sufficere.

Ani thing enamelled. Encausto pingere.

An end of — Perducere ad exitum. *Ter.*

An end of a botch. Ad umbilicum ducere. *Her.*

To make An end of his Task. Pensum absolvere.

One enfranchised. Civitate aliquem donare.

Himself engaged in an action. Immiscere se.

An enterlining. Lineam lineæ interserere.

An Epigram. Epigramma componere; an Epilogue, Epilogum; an Epistl, Epistolam, an Epitaph, Epitaphium;

phium; an Epithalamie;  
Epithalamium.

Equal, to æqualize, to make  
æqual. *Æquiparare*, compa-  
rare, adæquare.

Himself æqual to. *Æquare se*  
alicui.

One equipped, or stored with  
Furniture. *Aliquem adorna-*  
re, instruere.

An Escape. *Effugere*, eva-  
dere.

An Effaie. *Aggredi*; Spe-  
cimen edere.

To make

An Essoin, to essoin ( a Law-  
Term ) *purgare aliquem ex-*  
cusantem se, causâ jure ju-  
rando confirmata.

An estimate, æstimation.  
*Pendere*, æstimare.

Everlasting. *Æternitati*  
tradere.

Exact a ——— Omnibus nu-  
meris absolvere.

A curious examination of  
matters.

matters. Cognoscere, scrutari, iuquirere, ventilare, cribrare.

An exchange. Permutare, commutare.

An Exempl, to exemplifi. In exemplum proferre.

An Exercise. Orationem, versus, historiam, Thema, &c. componere.

An Exclamation, exclamare; an Exclusion, excludere; an Excommunication of one, Communione Eucharistiæ

To make

arcere; an Excoriation, Deglubere, excoriare; an Exhortation, adhortari; an Exile of ani one, Relegare: an Exorcism, Exorcizare: Expedition, maturare, expedire: an Experiment, Tentare: an Expiation, lustrare, piare, expiare; an Explanation, explicare, explanare; an Explosion of ani one,

To make

one, Explodere: an Exposition, enarrare, interpretari; (of fables) Epimythium subtexere: an Expression, exprimere, nuncupare: an Exprobration, exprobrare: an Expulsion, expellere; an Extention, extendere: an Extent (of Lands for debt) Possessorem legitimè de fundo deturbare, per Prætozem, ad æs alienum dissolvendum.

An excuse. Uri excusatione; som excuse, Dicere causam tam nescio quam: an excuse of a matter, Elevare factum; an excuse of himself bi accusing other, Transferre culpam.

An extenuation, diminuere, extenuare, an extirpation, or rooting out, Extirpare: an Extract, breviar, or breviarie, Describere ex Autographo.

T



A face. Os ringere, intorquere, distorquere. (A demure face) Vultus fingere.

Or set a good face on a bad matter: Spem vultu simulare. 2. A good face on it: Frontem in periculis explicare (a face, or facing for a Garment) Vestis extremitates splendidiore panno geminatas decorare.

A faction. Partes fovere, ambire, sollicitare, concitare factionem: In partes studiose trahere.

To make

Faint hearted. Exanimare. Faint. Languorem immittere.

A violation of his faith given. Fidem datam violare.

Or lai fallow a Field. Incultum, derelinquere solum.

Fals bi mixture, as monie, wine, &c. Adulterare.

One's self familiar with —

Fa-

Familiaritatem inire.

Famous, Illustrare, nobilem reddere; the year with Victorie. *Annum victoria præclarum.*

Himself fantastic. *Sibi placere.*

Into fardls. *Confarcinare.*

The fashion of the times his pattern to follow. *Temporibus se accommodare.*

To make

Fast a Horse to Plough, Cart, &c. *Equum adjungere aratro, plauistro, currui, &c.*

Fast, fastn. Stringere: a Field with the hedges. *Agnum conspire.*

Fat. Impinguare, increasare.

Or commit a fault. *Delinquere.*

A faltering in the speech. *Balbutire. linguâ titubare.*

One afeard, to fear one.

Terrere.

To

A Feast. Convivium apparare. Epulas instituere; (a Feast without Wine) Cereri sacrificare; a great Feast, Celebrare convivium.

Feebl. Debilitare; arguments or reasons. Alicujus argumenta & rationes infirmare.

Of Felt. Ex coacta lana conficere.

A fence, to Fence. Vallare.

Fertil, or fruitful. Fæcundare.

To make A fib. Mendacium dicere.

A fidling up and down to no purpose. Discursare incassum.

A fiht from Morning 'til Night. Dimicare, acie decertare.

A filching, or stealing. Surripere, summanare.

A March bi file. Longo ordine proficisci.

Filthi. Conspurare.

To

Fine. Ornare.

Up, or finish. Perficere.

A fire. Extruere ignem, focum; *better*, reconcinnare; *that is out burn*, again, Ignem sopitos, vel extinctos suscitare, vel accendere. Fetch som wood to make a fire.

Adfer ligna extruendo foco. She make's a fire of old wood against her Husband com hom. Vetus is exstruit lignis Focum sub 'adventum viri. *Hor. Epod. 2.*

To make Firm. Firmare, confirmare.

Fit, to fit. Aptare, accommodare; at all points, Instruere, armare.

Fixed, a thing, into the earth.

Depangere; *a Gun*, aptare Tormentum.

A flam flam tale, or a flam.

Prætextum consuere.

A thing on a flame. Inflammare. To

*A* flapping. *Palmis per-*  
*cutere. Alapas infligere.*

Flat, or flatn. *Complanare;*  
*æquare; the Nose, Nasum in-*  
*curvare.*

*A* flaunting of it: *Nitidè*  
*vestiri*

One flee. *Ad fugam pelle-*  
*re.*

Flesh bare, or to take flesh  
from; *Nudare carne.*

*A* Fool of --- *Deridendum*  
*aliquem; propinare.* What

To make

a Fool he make's of him!  
*Ut Ludos facit! Ter.* You  
make a Fool of mee; *Ludis*  
me, *pro ludibrio habes.*

*A* forfeit. *Mulctam incur-*  
*rere.*

For *Italie.* *Tendere in La-*  
*tium; for Land, Littus pe-*  
*tere.*

This makes for mee. *Hoc*  
*etiam pro me est.*

Fortifications, to Fortifi.  
*T 2 Munire*

Munire, unde illud. Muni-  
epribus supervenio. *Liv. 4.*  
*Bell. Pwn.*

Fortunat, or prosperous.  
Fortunare.

Foul. Inquire.

Free. Manumittere asserere,  
emancipare, aliquem vindictâ  
liberare, ad pileum vocare,  
civitate donare.

Friends, or join and knit in  
Friendship. Conciliare,  
reconciliare.

Him Friends bi his bountie.

To make. Amicos parare beneficio.

Friendship. Amicitias con-  
jungere.

I will make you Friends a-  
gain. Ego redigam, redu-  
cam, restituum vos in grati-  
am.

Frizled. Crispare. Frizled  
over, acutius torquere.

A Frontispiece; Frontispi-  
cium fabricare; (to a Book)  
titulum

titulum præfigere.

A Funeral Sermon. Laudare defunctum pro Rostris.  
*Godw. Rom. Antiquit.*

Furrows. Sulcare.

One fyest. Flatum (honor  
fir auribus & odor dulcior  
naribus) ciere; (*con Li-  
cencia Seniores*) semipede-  
re.

A gabbling. Præcipitan-  
ter loqi.

A gagling (as a Goof) Gra-  
titare, gingrire.

To make

Gai. Excolere.

Gain of a thing. Lucrari,  
acquirere; 2. Habere qæstui.

*Cic. 2. Off. 16.*

Gallant. Adornare.

Himself Gallant. Ornare  
se.

Gambols. Satyros ludere.

A gaping (for breath) Re-  
spirare. (for laziness) osci-  
tare: (at one,) os in ali-

quem obvertere; (about)  
 inhiare: (as the earth in  
 drouht) Hiulcari. *Æstas*  
 hiulcat agros --

The heat parcheth, chap-  
 peth and maketh the Fields  
 as it were to gape. Hinc  
*terræ hiatus*; a gaping, or as  
 it were yauning, and opning  
 of the earth.

Or plat a Garland. *Texere*  
*corollam*.

A Garment. *Aptare ve-*  
*stem, pallium, tunicam, sa-*  
*gum cilicinium*.

To make

A gash, to gash. *Vulnera-*  
*re*.

A gazing, or to be gazing, or  
 staring (as out of a Win-  
 dow.) *Exserto capite per-*  
*spicere, exspectare* *παύσατο*  
*το βλέπον* hinc *Exerti dentes*.

*Tusks*.

Gentl. *Lenire*; or to break;  
 as to tame, domare.

To



A gigling : Ridere effusè.

A gingling ( as Hawk's bells )  
Tinnire.

A girdlunclose. Discingere:  
Glad, to gladn. Lætificare,  
exhilarare.

Or turn into glass. Vitri-  
ficare.

A glimmering. Sublucere :  
glittering, micare : glitte-  
ring, Coruscare.

Or set a gloss on. Polire,  
lævigare.

To make Good. Compensare : ( to  
make good, bear out ) Præ-  
stare : ( bi argument ) ar-  
gumentum confirmare.

It goodli. Os sibi fingere.

Great. Evchere.

Green, or to green. Viri-  
dare.

More grievous, or hainous.  
Exaggerare.

A girning, grinning ( Rin-  
gere ) Rictuum diductorem  
agere. T 4 To

*A* grunting (as to grumbl)  
Grunnire.

Stiff with gumm. 'Gum-  
mire. Gummi sublinere.

*A* haggling, to haggl higgl.  
Multis verbis licitari. Pre-  
tium facere gradatim.

*A* hailing, to hail (a Ship  
at Sea) Navem salutare.

More hainous. Exaggera-  
re.

Or cut into halves. Disseca-  
re. Medium dividere.

*Haic.* Fænum subsecare,  
**To make** furcillis versare, rastellis  
cradere

*An* halter loof, to unti. La-  
geo expedire.

The hand a fist, or to clench  
the fist. Pugnum contrahe-  
re.

Handsom. Decorare, deco-  
rum reddere.

Happi. Beare.

Hardned. Obdurare, indu-  
rare.

(281)

Harvest, to 'work Harvest  
work. Colligere fruges.

Hast, to hast, or hastn. Fe-  
stinare, urgere.

Hast to escape. Maturare  
fugam. Properare effuge-  
re.

Too much hast, or to make  
more hast, than good speed.  
Citius quam melius pensum  
absolvere.

An hilt *hatched*. Capulum  
filis argenteis reticulatim  
circumvincire.

To make Havock. Vastare, popula-  
ri.

Heavie. Gravare.

An hedg, to hedg. Sepire.

An herbal. Botanologiam  
condere, conficere, compo-  
nere.

An Hen's nest. Gallinarum  
cubilia consternere.

Hives, to hive. Alvearia  
condere.

To

An hole. Forare.

Holi. Sanctificare. (deie,)

Ferari.

Hollow. Cavare. Excavare.

Honie. Mellificare.

An hooting after. Inclamare.

Hue and crie after. Libellos inquisitorios ad retrahendum Latronem nocte dieque per oppida transmittere. Libellis inquisitoriis furem insectare. Clamoribus inse-

To make

qi.  
Huge much of. Benignissime tractare; Indulgenter habere.

Himself *humbl.* Submittere se.

A reckoning bi *hundreds* Centuriare.

Up, hedg, close up with hurdls, to hurdl. Cratire:  
( waics with Turfs and hurdls.)

hurdls.) Aggere & crati-  
bus additus expedire :  
(hurdls of Oak twigs) Gra-  
tes qerno vimine texere.

An hurlic burlic. Turbare.  
Summa imis miscere.

An hurric (as an hurrieing.  
Tumultuare, tumultuari.  
Dicat, qid sit qd tumult-  
ues. Tumultuatur in re  
nihili.

To make A Jack to drink in, Utrem,  
ocream conficere, fabricare  
(for boots) Ocrearum de-  
tractorium (for a Spit) Ve-  
ruversorium (in Virginals)  
Epitonia.

A jagg (as to jagg) con-  
scribillare, cancellare.

A jakes. Foricasfodere.

A jangling. Argutare,  
fabulari, garrere, nugari,  
disceptare.

A jarr. Discordare, dis-  
convenire.

To

An Idol of --- to idolatrize,  
commit Idolatrie. Cultu  
Idóla prosequi.

Jealous. Zelotypiâ affice-  
re.

A jeering. Deridere.

A jest. Ludere, Sales ede-  
re : Risum joco movere.

A jesting at ( to jest, or gibe  
at ) Dictis laceffere.

A jetting as thei go. Tol-  
lutim incedere.

One Illustrious. Illustrem  
aliquem reddere.

To make

An Image, Imaginem ( a  
molten Image ) Simulacrum  
fusile, fabricare.

An Imbargo, to lai an Im-  
bargo on Goods imbargued.  
Edicto prohibere navium  
egressum.

An Imbase of Gold, or Sil-  
ver. Adulterare.

An Inbalsamation of -- In-  
balming ( as to inbalm. Pol-  
lincire. To

Imbossed work ( as to im-  
boss a thing ) Gælate : ( im-  
broidered work ) Acu pin-  
gere.

One Immortal. Aliquem  
æternitati tradere, mandare.  
Hinc Phrasis hæc, Æternita-  
ti mandatus. One Immor-  
tallized.

A thing impaled. Sudibus  
minire.

An Impeachment against  
one. Postulare, infimula-  
re.

To make

An Impleading against ( as  
to Implead. ) Reumagere.

An Imposition. Injungere  
( an Imposing ( as of impost )  
Irrogare.

Imprecation. Exsecrari :  
Impression, Characterizare,  
imprimere : an *improvement*,  
Proficere,

An incamping ( as to pitch  
the Camp ) Castrametari.

To

One incensed. Exasperare, irritare, instigare.

An Inchantment. Excantare, incantare, Veneficium, Magum agere; an *incircling*, a *circel*, circumscribere, Magicè circumscribere: an *encloistering*, Claustro immittere: an *inclosure*, Circumsepire; includere, sepire. Hinc forsan dicitur; Sepimenta conculcare, To break down Inclosures.

An incision. Incidere.

To make

An increase. Augere, crescere.

An Ineroachment upon. Invadere fines alienos.

An Indenture. Instrumentum per comprehendere, conscribere.

An Inditement against -- Libellum delatorium edere, Deferre nomen alicujus ad Judicem, Prætozem, &c.

To



An Indorsment on -- *A tergo*  
scribere.

One infatuated. *Aliquem de-*  
*mentare* : *infected*, *inficere*,  
*vitiare*, *contaminare* : *in-*  
*feeble*d, *Debilitare*.

An Inseoffment, to inseoff.  
*Fidei committere*.

An Inference as from -- *In-*  
*ferre* : an *information* against,  
*Deferre* : an *infusion*, *infun-*  
*dere* ( of an herb ) *Macera-*  
*re*, *virtute vini succum eli-*  
*cere*.

To make

An Ingagement ( as of him-  
self in an *Action* ) *Aggredi*  
*suscipere*. *Hinc dictio illa* ;  
*Illud negotium meo cum*  
*damno suscepi*.

An Ingageing ( as an In-  
gagement or Covenant, *Sti-*  
*pulari*, *Fædus pangere* ( pas-  
sing the word ) *Spondere* ;  
*barri*, *Congredi*.

An ingrailling ( in blazon )  
*Spiraliter*.

Spiraliter inscribere.

An Ingrossment of ( as to write fair ) in Tabulas inferre; referre ( of a Commodity into one, or two men's hands ) Præmere; Monopolizare. Dardanium, flagellatorem agere.

An Injection: Injicere.

Ink. Atramentum temperare.

An inkling of -- to --- Obscurè significare.

To make

An Inlaie (as inlaieing work) Tessellare, variare, distinguere (hinc opus tessellatum, inlaieing work; but if of Stones, Vermiculatum emblema, Verbum Italis benè notum & vulgò dictum, Pietra commessa, Checquet work of Marbl.

Inquisition (after) Conquirere, (of) Examinare.

An inrollment, as an inrolling.

ling. In literas publicas inferre, referre, Conscribere.

An Inscription, Inscribere :

*Ingraving*, insculpere : an

*insection*, Anatomizare : an

*insertion*, inferere : an *ins-*

*nnation*, insinuare : an insi-

nnuation (as to looth) Adu-

lari : an *inspection*, inspice-

re : an *installation*, install-

ment, or installing, Inaugu-

rare : an *instance*, Exempli-

ficare.

An Insurrection. Seditio-

To make nem movere, Commovere,

concire, conflare. Rerum

novarum excitare incendia.

An Intail, as to intail Land :

Addiscere terram Hære-

di.

Intercession, to intreat for

another. Intercedere.

An interchanging. Com-

mutare : an interchanging,

as an interchange, or bi

V

cours.

cours. *Alternare:*

*An Interdict.* Prohibere, interdicere.

*An Interlarding as of flesh:*

Lardo carnes distinctas configere & infarcire: *an Inter-*

*lining:* Lineas interserere:

*an Intermedling:* Ingerere se

curiosè nimis negotiis tra-

ctandis: *an Intervent:* Tu-

mulare, inhumare: *an In-*

*terruption* of one in his

Speech: Interpellare: *an*

*Intertainment* of: Excipere:

*an Intimation* of: Innuere:

*an Intoxication,* Cerebrum

vaporibus tentare: *an In-*

*trenchment,* as to intrench,

Vallo & fossâ munire: *an*

*Introduction,* introducere:

*an Intrusion,* se ingerere, in-

crudere, immiscere: *an In-*

*vasion,* invadere, (suddain,

or an assault) Imprimere.

*An invectiv,* or to inveigh

against.

To make

against. Invehiri aliquem.  
 Oratione aliquem invectivâ  
 prosequi. Philippicam, vel  
 Stelitemoticam scribere, com-  
 ponere.

An invitation. Aliquem in-  
 vitare, vocare.

A jogging, or joggling. Pel-  
 lere, qatere, contremiscere  
 ( with the Elbow ) Cubito  
 submovere. ( As a Coach  
 in an uneven place ) Subsul-  
 tare.

Jolli, or merri. Latari, ge-  
 stire. Græculum agere.

A joulting. Succussare (with  
 an Elbow ) Cubito pulsa-  
 re.

A Journie. Itinerari.

A Junketting. Tragemata,  
 Mattya, bellaria clanculum  
 comedere.

A jukling with the Elbow.  
 Cubito pellere ( of one  
 thing against another ) Aliquid

V z alicui

alicui allidere, affligere.

A Kalendar. Kalendarium  
condere, componere.

The Keel ( of a Ship ) Ca-  
rinam compingere.

Kembols with his Arms, or  
to set his Arms on a Kem-  
bol. Brachia ansarum in  
modum, morem, utriq; la-  
teri applicare.

A Kettl. Lebetem, Caca-  
bum fabricare.

A Kilderkin. Doliolum  
compingere.

To make A Killing of one outright.  
Aliquem enecare.

A King. Regem creare.

Kitchin-Latin. Dictamen  
Barbarè vertere.

A knocking. Crepare.

Or giv the bow of the knee.  
Poplitem flectere ; Genu  
submittere.

A knelling for the dead.  
Campanam ob moribun-  
dum,

dum, vel, etiam mortuum,  
lugubriter pulsare.

A knicking, or clicking with  
the teeth, or fingers. Den-  
tibus stridere. Digitis cre-  
pare.

pare.

A Kniht (Banneret) Egi-  
tem vexilliferum: (Errant)  
Comicum, Erraticum, fa-  
bulosum: (of the Bath)  
Balnei: (of the Garter)

Aurata Periscelidis, create.

Knihts, to dub, or Knight.

To make

Egitem stricto gladio crea-  
re.

The dignitie of Kniht-hood.

Ordinem Equestrem constitu-  
ere.

Or knit Stockings. Tibia-  
lia nectere.

*Known* a thing, or to bring  
it to liht. Proferre aliquid  
in lucem. Rem palam o-  
stendere.

*Cognov* a thing to none but  
Folks. In vulgus indicare;  
Sparagere voces in vulgum  
non ambiguas.

Known a thing bi dark  
Speeches. Rem notam ora-  
tionibus obscuris reddere.  
Hieroglyphicis insinuare.

Knurling ( Gold-Smith's Im-  
bossment ) Aurum, vel Ar-  
gentum extans & asperum  
reddere.

To make

Knurls in work, or to work,  
or set with knurls. Bullis  
distingueret

Himself extreme labour, or  
toil. Seipsum discruciare  
Laborando.

A thick lacing al over a  
Cross. Co-operire lymbis;  
densis limborum ordinibus.

A Bill of Lading. Diplo-  
ma Propemplicum exarare,  
qô Navarchus cum Mer-  
catore stipulatur se redditu-

rum



rum bona commissa qd con-  
vener. t.

A laieing round about him.

Ictus circumcirca partiti.

Circumfusus summovere.

Lame, or to lame. Mutilare.

Lamentation. Plangere,  
lamentari.

Alapping, flapping, licking  
up. Lambendo absorbere.

A lare, lath, or Turner's  
Wheel. Tornionis Rhom-  
bum fabricare.

Large. Dilatare, amplificare.

To make Latin. Dictamen Latine  
vertere. Verte hoc Latine.

(Latin metall) Ferri lami-  
nam stanno inducere.

Lattise work. Cancellare,

Clathrare. Hinc Phrases hæ.

Cancellis alicui circumda-

re. To pound one in a nar-

row compass, Cancellare

Testamentum: To cross

out a Will. Fenestra cla-

V. 4 thrata.

thrata. *A* barred, or grated Window.

*A* laughing from the teeth outward. *Sardonium ridere* (In one's Sleev) *Sub persona ridere* ( *a* laughing stock of one; *Aliquem pro ludibrio habere.*

Or caus *laughter*. *Movere & concitare risum.*

Or frame a Law, *Legem condere, edere, sancire, ferre. Qis hanc legem tulit, sancivit?*

To make

One lazy. *Pigritiae causam alicui administrare.*

*A* League. *Fædus ferire.*

Lean. *Emacrare, emaciare.*

*A* Leg. *Flectere poplitem. Hinc istud. Urinam, sublato crure, reddere. Plin. 8. 16.*

Less. *Attenuare, diminuer. Decrescere, decoquere.*

To

Over a Letter of Attornie  
to --- Procuratorem literis,  
factis constituere.

Or lai level. Æquare.

A levelling at --- Collimare  
ad Scopum.

Levened, or to raif with levn.  
Fermentare.

A levie of ( monie ) Tribu-  
tum imponere (of Souldiers)  
Militem scribere.

A Libell. Scriptum famo-  
sum, libellum diffamatori-  
um componere, edere.

To make A Librarie. Bibliothecam  
componere.

One lickerish. Illecebris  
delinire, corrumpere.

Or tel a lie, Mentiri.

Lies to som bodie against  
one, or concerning one.

Mendacia in aliquem conflare,  
componere, fundere, dicere,

Aliquem mendatiunculis af-  
pergere.

To

Liht, to lihtn, or eas of a burthen. *Levare.*

Liht of -- *Nulla loco habere, Cic. Súsque deque habere, Gell. 16. 9.*

Lightsom. *Illustrare.*

Or breed a liking. *Amorem conciliare concipere.*

Likeli bi language. *Dicendo probabile qid reddere.*

A tearing limb-meal. *Membratim discerpere.*

A lingring, or to loiter. *Moras necere differre, manere, (to hanker after. Efflictim cupere.*

A blabbering with the lip. *Labia digitis vellicare.*

Liquid, or to make to melt. *Ligare.*

Littl. *Attenuare.*

Liverie & seisin. *Transferre jus.*

One loath a thing. *Causa esse in alicui, ut qid qis fastidiat.*

To

Loathsom. Odiosum red-  
dere.

Sower looks, to look sourly.

Torve, caperata fronte intue-  
ri.

Loof, or unti. Resolvere,  
dissolvere.

Up a loss bi diligenc neg-  
lected before. Jacturam  
cum sedulitate majori prius  
neglectam resarcire, renova-  
re.

A Lord. Ad Dynastiae  
gradum aliquem evehere.

To make

Lov to --- Sollicitare.

Or bring low. Humiliare,  
deprimere.

Or mann for the lure, to lure.

Palpo assuescere : Hinc,

Palpum obtrudere. ; To in-  
veigl. Palpo percutere. To  
draw in bi smooth words,  
or flatteric.

A Macaronick vers. Car-  
men constans ex vernaculo  
cum

cum Lateino contaminato  
condere.

One mad. Aliquem adigere,  
redigere ad insaniam, unde  
hoc, Tu homo me rediges ad  
insaniam, Thou wilt make  
mee mad, man.

A massing in the mouth.  
Hæsitare, Balbutire.

Or ordein a Magistrat. Fas-  
ces alicui & securim com-  
mittere tradere. Alicui Con-  
sulatum, honores Consulis,  
Prætoris munus : Reipub:  
gubernacula commendare,  
deferre.

To make

Magnificent. Exaltare, mag-  
nificare ( the memorie bi  
Tombs; and Monuments.  
Nominis memoriam Tumu-  
lis & Monumentis magnifi-  
cam & illustrem reddere.

For, or put into the Main.  
In altum provehi.

A beating, pounding, brui-  
sing

sing with, a Mallet. Malleare.

Malt. Brasium furno coqere.

A mangling. Truncare.

Manifest. Manifestare.

Manli, or manlike. Virilem reddere.

A Map of the World. Tabulam Cosmographicam delineare.

A mark ( with Chalk ) Cre-  
ta notare ( with a line ) No-  
tare, signare ( in hearing )

To make

Observare ( with black and  
blew Spots ) Lividum red-  
dere ( black and blew with  
strokes ) vibicibus signare,  
pingere ( with an hot Iron  
disgracefully ) stigmatizare,  
ferro candente inurere.

Marriages. Nuptias conci-  
liare ( as the Minister doth  
other ) Conpubio jungere,  
( as Husbands ) Ducere  
uxorem

uxorem (as Wifes) Nu-  
bere viro.

One to *marvel*. Admirati-  
onem incurere.

A Massacre, to Massacre.  
Trucidare.

A match in Marriage. Dare  
Nuptum. In matrimonium  
collocare.

Mats. Matras, tegeres, flor-  
reas texere.

(Or make like) amaze. Am-  
bages circumducere.

To make A Medicine (as a Medica-  
ment) Pharmacum compo-  
nere : medicamentum con-  
ficere.

A Medlic. Turbare, conta-  
minare.

Meeter. Versus pangere  
(sorri meeter) Versificari.

A menacing, or threatning.  
Comminari.

Mention of --- Memorare;  
In memoriam revocare.

To



Merri. Exhilarare, gesticulare;  
Graculos agere, pergracari,  
Effundi in lætitiā.

A Mewing, meauling, as a  
Cat. Mianlizare.

A micching, to mich. Ter-  
giversari.

Mighti. Validum reddere.

Mill-work (as to thicken in  
a Mill) Constipare.

A mincing (as in going)

Junonium incedere, Lentos  
passus trahere (as of meat)

Esculenta minutim interere:  
unde minutal; intritum.

To make.

A mingling of many things  
together confusedly. Con-  
taminare.

A misbehaviour in his Of-  
fice. Provinciam malè ad-  
ministrare.

A miscarrieng, miscarriage  
(of a business. Male suc-  
cedere (of a Woman in  
Child. Abortire.

To

Mischief, or debate. Vitili-  
gare.

A mis-interpretation. Per-  
peram exponere.

A mis-reckoning. Falso  
subducere rationes.

Or cast a *mist* over. Nebu-  
lam inducere.

A mistake (as of one thing  
for another) Nebulam pro  
Junone amplecti.

A mixture. Miscere, com-  
miscere, temperare.

To make

A mock of one. Subsannare  
(bi nodding, or lifting up  
the chin. Naso suspendere  
adunco. You shal not make  
a mock of us for nothing.  
Haud impunè in nos illuse-  
ris. Ter. *Eunuch*. V. 4.

A moiling (or soiling as in  
the dirt) Volutare in cano,  
polluere, inquinare (or toil-  
ing as in work) Laboribus  
corpus frangere, se distende-

- re.

To

Mone. Lugere (together)

Condolere.

Or coin monie. Pecuniam  
cudere, ferire, signare, num-  
mum percutere.

Paiment of readi moni. Ar-  
gentum præsentarium solve-  
re, Gracâ fide agere, repræ-  
sentare.

A Monopolie, to monopo-  
lize. Monopolium exerce-  
re.

A mooting (as to moot)

Causam agere umbrati-  
cam.

To make

Out the moral sens of a Fa-  
bl, to moralize. Mytho-  
logizare.

Mortgage (as to Morgage)

Opponere pignori.

Morter. Calcem interere,  
macerare arenatro linere,  
rutto subigere.

Fowl mortified, or tender.

Occisos pullos in aliquot dies

X

suspen.

suspendere, nē responsent palato prae nimia duritia: Hinc Phrasis haec. Responsare palato; To have an ill taste, Responsare, to give a quick, free, unpleasant answer.

A mortifying (as by violent handling, by abstinence, &c.

Corpus subigere.

The most of --- Plurimè, quàm carissimè vendere. That is it I make most esteem of. Illud mihi maximum est.

*Ter. And.*

To make A motion, to motion, rogarè: to make moveable, or set in motion, Mobilitare, violently, Impellere, instigare, incitare.

Into a mould, to mould. Formare (bread to knead) Panem subigere.

A mourning (as a Dove) Gemere.

A mouse-hunting. Muribus insidiari. To

**A mouth.** Oie diducto sub-  
fannare, os distortere, intor-  
gere, depravare.

**Up his mouth.** Os com-  
ponere.

**A mou, to mou.** Diducere  
labra.

**Much of.** Indulgenter ha-  
bere, benignè tractare; Hee  
maketh much of himself;  
Perbene cutem curat, Genio  
indulget (veri much of)  
Alicui indulgere, in deliciis  
habere.

To make

**A mumbling,** Murmurare,  
(in eating) manducare ægrè,  
vel incertum [ quod faciunt  
edentuli ] (with the teeth,  
as of a præie) Laniare (of  
words) Submurmurare.

**Mummerie,** as a Mummer:  
**Personare** (as a Companie  
of Mummers) Chorum scæ-  
nicum agere.

**Mustard.** Grana Sinapis  
X 2                      acetis

aceto commixta in Orbe  
qolibet pilâ plumbea con-  
tundere circumcirca volve-  
re.

Or raise a Mutinie, to Muti-  
nie; Tumultuari, Seditio-  
nem excitare.

A muting as an Hawk. Ege-  
rere.

A muttering. Mussare,  
mussitare, mutite, submur-  
murare.

To make

A Narrativ of --- Enarrare.  
Narrow. Arctare.

A calculation of Nativities.  
Genethliacum agere.

Naturalized. Civitate do-  
nare.

Neat; Componere, digerere  
(very neatly) pereleganter,  
graphice concinnare.

A nestling. Versare, agi-  
tare se in omnes partes.

Bird's Nests. Avium cubi-  
lia

lia consternere (his Nest in  
som place ) Nidificare in  
aliquo loco.

Needls. *Acus fabricare.*

Of work needl-work. *Acu  
pingere.*

Nets. *Retia componere.*

A Neezing, to neez. *Ster-  
nuere, sternuare.*

A Neighing. *Hinnitum e-  
dere, hinnire.*

New again. *Renovare, re-  
dintegrare, reficere, recude-  
re.*

To make

A nibling. *Admordera,  
mordicare, præcodere, carpe-  
re.*

Nice. *Luxu frangere.*

A nick in — *Incidere ( a  
nick-name of ani bodi ) Con-  
tumeliosè appellare,*

Night, or to stay til noit.  
*Condere solem.*

Nocks, to nock. *Incidere  
denticulos.*

Himself like a Noddi, Delirare.

A nois. Strepere, strepitum edere, sonitum præbere, vociferare & i. Qantas Tragedias excitat? What a nois hee maketh, what stirrs hee raiseth!

Nonseas. Absurdè scribere, dicere.

A non-suit of -- Cadere de causa.

A speaking in the Nose. Naribus velut oclusis voces obtusè proloqui.

To make

A Nose of Wax. Lesbiam regulam fingere.

A notching (as to cut hair uneeven) Inequaliter tondere comam.

Nothing of a thing. Nihil pendere, pro nihilo ducere: To make a thing nothing, Annihilare, in nihilum reducere.

To



Himself like a Novice. Rudem rerum se exhibere.

A nuzling, or nolling (as to nuzl, or noll in bed) Nasum tepido lecto indere.

Oath. Sacramento se obstringere (before a Magistrat) Sacramentum dicere, dare iussurandum.

Obdurat. Obstinare, obdurare.

An Objection. Objicere.

To make An Obit, or Funeral Obsequie. Epicedium, vel propriè Hymnum pro defunctis componere.

An Obligation. Syngraphum (vel) ~~am~~ conscribere.

A Ship ockham'd, or to calk Ships with ockham. Ferruminationem navium commissuris interdicere.

An Offer; Offerre, op. e-

nem dare (less for a thing than it is worth.) Licitari mercem minoris quàm valeat.

An Ointment. Unguentum componere.

An oilet-hole. Fibularium conficere, ocellum forare,

A thing open and cognoun, Rem palam ferre.

Open. Aperire (as a flower)

Se dispendere (as a Plant at the root) Ablaqueare, caprificare.

To make

Or forge new Opinions, Dogmatizare.

Opposition against. Opponere (of himself against)

Interponere auctoritatem suam, intercedere, adversari.

One Oppressed. Opprimere (cruelly) Tyrannum agere

(ravenously) diripere, expilare, peculiare, peculiaris.

To

An Oration. Orationem habere, componere (after *Tullie's* style) more *Tulliano* (after other mens judgments) ad aliorum judicium.

An *over-burthening*. Onus justo gravius imponere: an *over-cloud*, or *over-cast*, Nubibus obducere: an *over-cast* ( at Bowls ) Ultra metam jacere: an *over-charge* ( as a Gun ) plus quam par sit onerare ( as of the Stomach ) crapulari, Stomachum cibo opprimere: an *over-eating*, Plus æquo comedere: an *over-filling*, Supra modum imple-re: an *over flowing*. Exundare, redundare: an *over-hastning*, Præcipitare: an *over-laiing*, Incubando suffocare ( ut Mater Infantem, Nutrix Alumnum: ) an *over-load*, Onus impar imponere:

To make

ponere : an *over-measure*,  
 Auctarium dare : an *over-*  
*rate*, Censere pluris qàm  
 convenit : an *over-reckoning*:  
 Summam rationum justo  
 majorem conficere : an *over-*  
*sht*, Sphalma committere,  
 perpetrare : an *overture* to --  
 Proponere conditiones : an  
*over-meening*. Altiùs de se,  
 qàm est, concipere, Sibi ni-  
 mis placere : an *out-crie*,  
 Exclamare, qiritare & i  
 (Sale at an out-crie, Aucti-  
**To make** onari, subhastare.

Pacification. Pacare, se-  
 dare, placare.

A pacifieing (as a pacifica-  
 tion) Delinire.

Pack-Saddls. Clitellas su-  
 ere.

A pudling. Frequenter la-  
 vare.

A Pageant, Pageantrie.  
 Oper

Operculum pomparum instituere.

An inclosure with *pales*. Sudibus obsepire, palis circumsepire.

Pallisadoes for defence : Sudibus munire.

A palliation of — Colorem inducere.

A pampering of himself. Cuticulum curare (a pampering for sale) Mangonizare.

To make A Panado. Offas panis in cerevisia coquere.

A Panegyrick. Panegyricum habere, conscribere, conficere, componere.

Papyr: Papyrum : Capapyr, Chartam Emporeticam : Sucking-papyr, Chartam bibulam parare.

A parallell between. Inter se conferre.

A parapet. Vallum paris pectori

pectori altitudinis erigere.

*A Paraphrase.* Paraphrasi illustrare.

Or cut into parcels. Minutatum dissecare: Distrahere particulatim.

One partaker. Reddere aliquem participem.

*A parting of* -- Dividere, partire (from) Digredi, decedere (in the midst) secare medium, Bisecare.

*A chucking, churring, jouncing as a Partridge.* Cacaibare.

To make

Pastime. Ludos præbere.

Past-meats, to raise pasts.

Farinam depserere,

Or frame bi a pattern. Adumbrare.

*A patting of, or on any one.*

Levi ictu demulcere.

*A pattering, or beating up thick.* Pultare liquorem,

quad-in oleum cogatur.

To

A patten, or clog, as a wooden patten. *Calonem, Calopodium efficere.*

A Pavement with stone, or brick. *Sternere, consternere pavimentare.*

A paultring. *Nugari, deludere.*

A paus. *Intermittere sermonem (a pausing on) cum silentio meditari.*

Paiement of -- as monie: *Numerare,olvere (back, as again) Reddere, referre.*

To make

Peace. *Reconciliare (mutually) Gratiam cum aliquo jungere: Pacis societatem inire (for another) Pacem conciliare.*

Peart. *Animos addere.*

A pecking. *Rodere; (with the Bill, as Birds do) Excavare.*

A pedantick shew, to pedantize it. *Ostentare literaturam.*

To

Peculiar. Appropriate.

A *peep peep* (the voice of Chickens, or young Birds) *pipire*: a peeping, or peering (as to peep out, *Exorire*, *per rimam speculari*.)

A Pen. *Pennam acuere*, vel aptare manui.

A perambulation. *Perambulare*, obire.

A perfuming. *Fumigare*, *fumicare*, *suffire*.

Periwigs. *Capillamenta suere*.

To make A pessarie. *Pessum formare*.

A Petticoat. *Semicinctium*, *Sparistium sarcire*.

A Petition. *Supplicare*.

A thing piked at the end. *Spicare*.

A picking, or picking at. *Fodere rostra*.

Pickled, as to pickl. *Condire muriâ*.

To



Or draw a Picture. De-  
pingere, delineare, adum-  
brare.

A billing, like *Pidgeons*, to  
pidgeonize it : Columba-  
re, collabellare, oscula co-  
lumbatim conferere.

A piping. Fistulâ canere;  
Calamos inflare.

Plain. Complanare.

Pliant. Emollire.

A pointing, to sharpn at the  
point. Acuere, cuspidare  
(with the finger) Digito  
monstrare, indicare.

To make

A poking up, or to put into  
a poke. Culio immittere :  
unde Paræmia apud nos An-  
glos : To bui a Pig in a  
poke. Emerere quod non prius  
perspexeris. Catulum in  
culio clausum, velut por-  
cellum emere.

Polit, or polished. Polire,  
de-ex-perpolire liguare.

To

Or share out in portions.  
Partiri.

A Portrait ; or Portraiture  
of ——— Depingere, simula-  
re.

A Posset. Lac coctum &  
insuso vino, vel cerevisia  
coactum parare.

Post hast, to post, or ride

Post. Veredo ferri (a po-  
sting, or entring out of one  
book into another ) De li-  
bro in Librum transcribere.

Pottage. Jus coquere.  
To make. Or turn into powder. Com-  
minuere in pulverem.

A Powting. Labella præ  
stomacho exerere inde La-  
bio labellorum exertor, Ex-  
ertrix stomachosa, a powting  
Fellow, a powting huswife.

A prating, or prating.  
Garrere, blaterare. (Fool-  
ishly) nugari, ineptire (like  
a littl young prattl-basket.

Loquaculum,

Loquaculum, dicaculum agere.

A præferment, or præference (in choise) Præoptare, præferre (to dignitie) Efferre, euehere.

Prælatie paces. Pontificio more ingredere.

Præparation. Præparare.

A præſage. Portendere, ominari, præſagire.

A præſentation, as præſenting (bi a Iurie) Citare in ius (bi a Patron) vocare ad beneficium Eccleſiaſticum.

To make

A præſerving (from danger) Tueri, conſervare (as ſweet meats) Saccharo condire.

A prætence. In ſpeciem alligare, Præ ſe ferre.

A prying. Rimari (into other men's doings) Aliena ſcrutari curioſius.

A proceeding, as to proceed,

ceed. *Procedere, progredi,*  
*pergere* (from) *Oriri, nas-*  
*ci*: a Proclamation, *pro-*  
*mulgare, edicere.*

Himself a *Prodigal* (as to  
*prodigalize*) *Profundere.*

A profession. *Profiteri.*

A Prognostication. *Ario-*  
*lari, prædicere*: a prohibi-  
*tion, interdicare, prohibe-*  
*re*: a project, *Molire, de-*  
*signare*: a Prologue, *prolo-*  
*qi, præfari*: a prolongati-  
*on, as a prolonging, pro-*  
*trahere.*

To make

A promise. *Promittere,*  
*polliceri.*

One break his promise. *Ab-*  
*ducere quempiam a fide.*

Proof of -- *Probare* (clear  
 proof) *argumento demon-*  
*strare* (to the life) *Lati-*  
*vis coloribus delineare, ad*  
*vivum depingere,* (before  
 the Game begin) *Specimen*  
*edere.*

To

A propitiation, as an atone-  
ment. Propitiare, recon-  
ciliare.

A proportion. Secundum  
proportionem distribuere.

A proposal, as to propose.  
Proponere (to himself)  
Destinare animo.

A prorogation, or proro-  
ging, prorogare: a Prose-  
lyte, Profelytum lucrare.

Prosperous. Fortunare.

A protestation, protestari  
(against) intercedere; unde  
**To make** venit verbum illud Prote-  
stant *viz.* an Evangelic Pro-  
fessor of the Reformed Re-  
ligion.

Proud. Inflare superbiâ,  
Efferre animos alicujus.

Provision for --- Providere  
(of necessaries) Parare res  
necessarias.

A Proviso. Cantelam in-  
strumento inferere.

Y r

To

Publicani -- Vulgare, edere, publicare; (a pucker, or puckering) Corrugare (de panno se contrahente proprie dicitur.)

A puddering. Magno conatu agere, valde agere.

A puffing (for want of breath)

Respirare, anhelare (through disdein) Susflare, insufflare:

a puling [as young Birds]

Pipire: a pulling, as to pull,

Vellere, (violently) con-

vellere, (away) Avellere

To make

(away out by the root) evellere, eradicare (out of the

Slough, or mire) Extrahe-

re (in) Retrahere (off)

Detrahere (quite down) di-

ruere: a purchase, acquire-

re: a purgation of -- pur-

gare: a purs, Nummos con-

tribuere: a pursuit, perse-

qi.

A Man puzzled. Scrupu-

lum

lum homini injicere.

A quaffing. Potare, per-  
græcari.

A quail-pipe. Fistulam au-  
cupatoriam coturnicibus ca-  
piendis idoneum conficere.

Quaint. Fucō & pigmen-  
tis ornare.

Qualified: Dotibus auge-  
re (one's passion) Mode-  
rari; emperare.

A quarrel. Litigare (ano-  
ther's quarrel his opnly)

To make

Partibus se adjungere alicu-  
jus.

A quartering (to quarter  
in four parts) Quidriparti-  
tō dissecare (as Souldiers)

Castra ponere.

A quavering. Vibissare  
(with the voice) cantilla-  
re.

A quest (as to examin)

Inquirere (as Spaniels) La-  
trare.

Question of, about -- In dubium vocare, de re aliqua dubitare : ambigere.

Quick (as a quickning) vivificare (as speeding) Maturare (as of a Woman with Child) semen concipere, Fætum vivum gestare.

Quiet. Pacare, sedare, placare.

Work quilted. Acupungere.

To make

A Quittance. Apocham exarare ; Acceptilationem scribere.

A quivering with cold. Præ frigore contremescere (through fear) Expavescere (through suddain fear) Terrore Pannico horrescere.

Quotations (as proofs) Testimonia, autoritates, allegationes proferre, citare.

To



(227)

A raising out, as a rase, or  
dash. *Liturare*, expunge-  
re.

A raging, to rage. *Fure-*  
*re*.

A railing on -- *Maledicere*  
(spitefully) *Calumniis af-*  
*ficere* (of a thing, as to set  
with rails, or bars) *Longu-*  
*riis circumdare*.

A raking, as to pudder in a  
thing. *Everrere* : a but-  
ting like a Ram : *Arietare*,  
*cornupetere* : a ramming  
in, *Fistucare* : a ramming  
in powder as into Ordnance  
with a rammer head, *Infer-*  
*cire* (of piles, as into the  
ground) *Depangere*, *op-*  
*pangere* : a rammish smell.  
*Olere hircum*.

A ransacking, or ransack.  
*Diripere*.

Raw. *Refricare*.

Readi. *Parare* (for battl)

-Y 4

Ad

*Ad saga ire, Ad certa-  
men accingere.*

*A rearing, as a browsing  
Goat, to rise before. Emi-  
care.*

*A Rebellion, Rebelle: a  
rebounding; Resultare, re-  
filire: a rebuilding. Re-  
ædificare: a rebuking, Re-  
prehendere (despitefully)  
Exprobrare: a Recantation.  
Palinodiam carere, Stylum  
invertere, Recantare (hinc  
dicimus: Opprobria recan-  
tata; Disgraces revoked  
and turned into praises) a  
recapitulation, Recapitula-  
ri, summam colligere: a  
Physitian's receipt; Præscri-  
bere: a recidivation; Re-  
labi, recidere: a reciproca-  
tion; Mutare alternare: a  
recital. Recitare.*

*A reckoning. Supputare,  
computare, reputare, re-  
censere*

To make

censere (no reckoning of)  
 Nullo loco, aut numero habere (a fals reckoning, as to over-reach) Falso subducere rationes, Plus justo computare: a recognisance, recognoscere: a recoiling (as a recoil) Resilire.

✓ recompens. Remunerare: a reconciliation: Reconciliare.

✓ Record. In annales referre (as Birds) Certatim modulari, Alternis canere; a recording, or recordation. Referre in fastos.

✓ Recoverie, Recuperare (of vigor, strength, or health) Convalescere (of an Hare, as to put her off the squat) Explicare turbata Leporis vestigia.

✓ Redemption, as to redeem. Redimere (of his pledg, or pawn) Repignere:  
 rare:

(to give) rare: a reference to, re-  
mittere: a re-examination  
(as of Witnesses) ad exa-  
men revocare (of a Copie  
by the Original. Antigra-  
phum ad Autographum re-  
vocare.

A refusal. Recusare (ab-  
solutely) pernegare: a re-  
garding, as a regard. Re-  
spicere, honore prosequi;  
no regard of -- Nihil pensi  
habere.

• To make A registering, or entering into  
Register. Referre in Ar-  
chivum: a reversal, Recita-  
re: a reimbarking; Navim  
rursus conscendere: a reim-  
bursement, Pecunias expen-  
sas restituere: a reinsing, as  
to reins; Vestes Smegmate  
& calda lotos, pura & fri-  
gida rursus diluere (of lin-  
nin) Purgare: a rejoining,  
redintegrare: a rejoinder,

or

or replie a second time, *Impugnante* *refellere*. *Impugnatoris* *responsum* *elevare*: a remonstrance, *declarare*: a repaie, *reparare*: a repair, as to resort to, *conferre* *se* *aliquò* (often) *venitare*, *frequentare*: a replic, *respondere*, *referre*: a report, *Rumores* *in* *vulgum* *spargere*: a request, *Rogare* *supplicare*: a requital, *Retribuere*.

To make

A Restoration. *Reddere*, *restituere*, (to vigor) *Recogere* (to his hol estate) *In* *fortunas* *postliminiò* *restituere*.

A Retribution: *Retribuere* (plentifully) *quasi* *præmio* *donare*.

A Reversion (of a Statute) *Refigere* (*decretum*) (to the Crown) *Redire* *in* *fiscum*:

A Review, *Recognoscere*: a revolt,

Revolt, deficere, desciscere.

Ribbands. Vittas texere.

Riddance, as to get quite rid of -- Extricare, liberare

(out of the vaie) de via decedere: as to dispatch, expedire, promover, unde

elegantur illud: Moves, sed non promotes. Thou are doing, but make no riddance.

Themselves ridiculous. Reddere se moriones.

A riot. Tumultuari Pacem Regiam perturbare.

**To make**

A riot, rioting, as to riot.

Luxui se dedere (greatly) in luxum se effundere, luxu disfluere.

Ripe, to Ripn. Maturare.

A Roistring, as a Roister, dinging, huffing, and Hectoring. Thraasonice jactare.

A rolling, tossing and tumbling, volvere, volutare (the eyes up and down) oculos

To

Room. *Summovere*, de  
via *decedere*, *cedere* : a  
rooting with the snout, *Ruf-*  
*pare* (up, or out) *Eradi-*  
*care*.

Ropes. *Funes torquere*.

Rough-cast work, to parget;  
*Tectorium inducere*, *incru-*  
*stare*.

Round. *Rorundare*.

✓ Rubbing. *Eriare* (with  
a clout) *Distringere* (gently)  
*Scalpere*, *demulcere*.

To make. A rub, or to rub at Bowls.  
*Impingere* : viz. *cum Spha-*  
*ra manibus emissa ad inæqua-*  
*le Spheristerii solum impin-*  
*gat*.

✓ A mark with ruddl. *Ru-*  
*bricam notare*.

A rumbling nois, to rumbl;  
*Tumultuari* (as the gutt)  
*Rugire*.

Sacred. *Sacrare*, *consecra-*  
*re*;

to, create, dedicate.

Sad: Contristare.

Sail. Velificare, dare vela

(back) renavigare (for  
into the Main) In altum

dare vela.

Sale of. Vensilem habere.

Open sale of Goods in the  
Market. Hastâ positâ bona

in foro vendere, Cic. 2. Off.

5. (of his bootie) Præ-  
dam suam vendere.

Satisfaction. Restituere (for  
a wrong doon) Sarcire dam-

**To make** num, detrimentum, noxam,  
infamiam, (ill satisfaction

for) offendere.

Scabbards. Vaginas suere.

A scare-crow. Terricula-  
mentum inane conficere.

A scar, or heal to a scar.

Cicatricem inducere.

A scowling, as to scowl and  
knit the brows. Contra-

here palpebras, caperare  
frontem. **To**



(335)

A scrambling, or to scramble up a thing. Raptim colligere, certatim, arripere : a scrapping, Radere (together) Corradere (out) Eradere : a scratching, Scapere : a screaming, stridere, stridere : a scribbling, Scriptitare : a scrubbing, Scalpere, vehementer radere, stringere : a scuffling with — Concertare, congedi, colluctati.

To make A seizure, or seizing on — Manus injicere, occupare. Senseless. Exanimare.

A Sequestration of — Proscribere, confiscare.

A Sermon. Concionari : (at a Burial) Laudare defunctum pro Rostris.

12000 Sesterces of his Houses. Ex ædificiis duodena millia capere.

Up Sheafs, or sheavs. Manipulos

pulos constringere.

A shew of — Speciem; a good shew, Præclaram, the Lord Major's shew, munus, Edilitium exhibere: an innocent shew, Innocentiam præse ferre: a shew of danger of life, Timere periculum vitæ.

A shift. Prospicere. I must make som subtil shift; Comminiscenda est aliqua fallacia: a shift (as to shift off) detrectare (from one place to another) migrare, transferre.

To make

Or frame a Ship. Navim compingere.

A shivering for cold. Horrere (into pieces) comminuerè, conscindere (throuh fear) Trepidare: a shogging, concutere.

Short, to shorten. Abbreviare, decutere.

To

A shout. *Barritum tollere* ( a great shout ) *Acclamare*.

A shriek, a shrieking out: *Ejulare*: the Italian, or Spanish shrug bi lifting up and down the shoulders, *Humerum alterum attollere*; *alterum deprimere*: a shuffling, *comminuere*: a shuffling ( in business ) *Tergiversari*, *morasnectere*.

Sickli. *Frangere*.

To make Siding ( as to make parties, or take parts ) *Favere*, *partes sequi*, *ab aliquo stare*.

One silent. *Os obstruere*, *murum reddere* ( veri silent, or full of silence ) *Tacitorniozem*, *Areopagita*, vel *Pythagoreis*.

A simpring. *Subridere*, *renidere*.

To sink under the burthen of. *Opprimere*, *obruere*:

Z

To

A sipping. *Pitillare* : a  
Skouking, Laticate.

A Slave of. *Mancipare*.  
Slavish, to bring to Slaverie.  
*Manucapere* : a Slaving,  
*Salivam demittere, salivare*;  
(*vox Medicorum & Chirur-  
gorum.*)

A great Slaughter. *Ad in-  
terneccionem delere* ; occi-  
sione, aut occisione occide-  
re ; unde hoc *Occidio gre-  
gis*, the havock of the flock.  
Slender. *Attenuare*.

To make Slight of. *Aspernari* : a  
slubbering, or soiling of.  
*Conspurare* (over) *Per-  
functorie agere*.

Sluttish. *Inquinare domum*.  
*Fædare aliquid sub lecto* (*qæ  
est feminarum ditio*) a kiss  
smack again. *Oppangere  
suavium*.

Smal, Diminuere : a smoke,  
*Fumigare, vaporare, fumare* :

**A** smearing, smutching, as  
**no smutch.** Faligine deni-  
 grare.

**S**moother, Levigare, poli-

**A** Smother, Præfocare,  
 suffocare, strangulare; Ex-  
 tinguere animam alicui.

**A** snuffing, or snuffing up  
 snivil. Mucum resorbere.

**A** snoring, or snorting. Stere-  
 tere; proflare somnum alto  
 pectore.

**A** So-bo: (as for an Hawk to  
 stoop to the lure) Evale re-

**clamate**; Solid, solidare.

**Sottish**, or to sot. Infatua-  
 re (with Wine) Cum vino

**simul** imbiberem ingenium  
 suum, (to drink)

**A** sounding with a plumber,

**Bolide** explorare.

**One ready to spew.** Nause-

**am** circellare.

**A** speech to the peopl. Age-

(684)

re apud populum.

At speed you can. Cantum  
potes, abire.

Sport to Ludibrio esse,  
pro delectamento haberi.

spruce an one. Aliquem  
munditer vestire, eleganter  
ornare.

A squabbling. A Turbas cie-  
re.

Square to square. Qa-  
drare.

A squeaking, or squealing,  
Vagare: or Squinting (with

**To make** (a squint) immittere humi-  
rem: a staggering (in go-

ing) vacillare (in judg-  
ment) Hesitare.

A stand. Sistere se, subistere  
(against), obistere, resiste-

re.

The hair stare. Comas me-  
tu arrigere.

Himself stare. Efferre se,  
cristas attollere, inflari: a  
step

**Step:** gradi (awry) aberrare, (back) regredi retrogradi (in unlookt for) Supervenire.

**Stiff.** Durare.

**A stink, to bestink.** Fætorè opplere, odere tætro inficere.

**A great stir to littl purpose.** Magno conatu magnas nugas agere.

**An huge stir.** Turbas excitare, interturbare. **Quas** Tragedias excitat !

**What stirs hee / raiseth, or maketh !**

**Stone building.** Lapide quadrato struere.

**A stoop for (to take up)** Demittere, le ad tollendum  
**god humi est : a stradling,** divaricari.

**Straight.** Coarctare, coangustare (from crooked) corrigere.

**A straining (with force)**

nit (through a cloath) per-  
colare (a Limb) contende-  
re.

A stretching of a man's  
self. Tendere, (out with  
length) Extendere (as in  
the approachment of an  
Ague, or with yawning) Pan-  
diculari.

Strings found. Nervorum  
eliceré sonos.

A shouting out. Grassari  
(through fullness) turgere,  
tumere.

To make. A stump of, to cut off at the  
stump. Truncare.

A subscription. Subsigna-  
re, subscribere.

Subsidies, or to lai Subsi-  
dies on, describere, tribu-  
tum imponere.

A Suit to (as a wooer) am-  
bire (as a Petitioner) Sup-  
plicare.

Up the summ. Summam  
colligere.



colligere, complete: a sum-  
moning, or Summons. Ar-  
cessere, citare.

Superstitious. Falsa Reli-  
gione obstringere.

A tear, or after Supper.

Epidipnidem apparare: sup-  
pl: mollire, emollire: sup-  
plication, supplicare, a sup-  
position (as to put the case)

Ponere (as to think) Arbi-  
trari, opinari, reri.

Swart in the Sun. Excoque-  
re

To make

A swelling, as to swell. In-  
gurgitare in se potum avari-  
ter faucibus, plenis, ductim  
invergere in se liquores.

A Sword. Gladium fabri-  
care. Damneetur is qui fa-  
bricatus gladium est. Cic.

pro Rab.

Injection with a Syringe. Per  
Syringem injicere.

A tale of a Tub. Nugali-  
ter confabulari, anilem fa-  
bulam proferre.

Tame. Domare, circura-  
re.

A tampering with other  
mens businesses. Se immif-  
cere in aliorum negotiis.

A tarring, manere (tru-  
antly and long) Emanere  
(for) Expectare, præstolari.  
Make you no tarring. In  
te nihil fit moræ.

Into tatters, Lacerare : a  
tatling, blaterare, balbu-  
tire, deblaterare : a taunt,  
Convitiari, (a defamatori  
taunt) calumniari (despite-  
fully, diſteriis inceſſere.

Or di into a tawni colour.  
Fulvo inficere.

Teachabl. Docilem red-  
dere : tender, mollire, mol-  
lificare (a tender, or ten-  
dring of monie at a deie)

tempore

tempore & loco præstituta  
pecuniam offerre : a testa-  
ment, Testari : thick, Spis-  
sare, consipare, condensare :  
thin, Attenuare.

Thirsti. Sitientem redde-  
re ; sitim incitare. Hinc  
hoc ; Saliens unda sitim in-  
citat.

A throbbing, palpitare : a  
throting, strangulare, gu-  
lum frangere : a thrumb-  
ling, Friare : a thumping,  
tundere : a thwacking, Fu-  
stigare.

A tighieing, to tighie. Ef-  
fuse ridere : a tingling, Tin-  
nere : tiores, Capillamenta  
suere.

Or erect a Tomb. Tumū-  
lum statuere.

A noise with trampling. Sup-  
plodere pedibus.

A Travers ( in Law ) Ire in-  
ficias, objectum crimen ne-  
gare

gare (sail bi Travers) ob-  
 ligare cursum; Obliquare  
 sinus velorum: trenches;  
 Fossas fodere.  
 Trial: tentare (before the  
 Judg) Permittere arbitrio.  
 A triumphing. Triumphat-  
 re.  
 Like, or into a Trochisk.  
 In Rhombum formare.  
 A trotting; to trout as a  
 Buck. Rugire (vox Cyne-  
 getica de Damis tantum.  
 A trowling, as Hounds, to  
 To make trowl. Nullo ordine per-  
 dam sectari; Incondite ve-  
 nari.  
 A truce. Inducias cum ho-  
 ste pangere.  
 Up in trusses. In manipu-  
 los colligere.  
 Or raise tumults. Tumul-  
 tuarii.  
 A new turn. Transfuge-  
 re.

**Turnament**; turnieing,  
 as to turnie. **Trojam lude-**  
**re**; a twirling about, **Cir-**  
**cumrotare**: a deal of twit-  
 tle twattle, **Vaniloquia effun-**  
**dere**.

**Vacation**. **Relaxare**.

**Valiant**. **Fortem & Mag-**  
**nanimum reddere**.

**Vault**; as to vault, or arch.

**Concinnare**, **arcuare** (as  
 to leap, or tumble) **transul-**  
**tare**; a vaunting: **jactare**,  
**To make venditare**, **crepare** (over  
 another): **insultare**.

**A veering**, as to whirl  
 about, **Gyrari**, **circumagi**  
 (as to veer a Ship) **Navi-**  
**gare in pyrum** (a Cabl)  
**rudentem transsere**.

**Vermilion**. **Miniare**.

**A Vers**. **Carmen compo-**  
**nere**, **condere**, **contexere**,  
**finger**, **pangere**, **versificari**:

an ill vers; malè tornare.  
Hinc illud Horatii — Malè  
tornatos mundi reddere ver-  
sus.

A vestment, or a vest. Ami-  
cire, vestire.

Ugli. Fædare, dehonestare,  
deturbare.

A visitation; visitare, in-  
visere.

Unabl. Dabilitare, impo-  
tentem reddere.

Himself unarmed. Exar-  
mare se: unbenumbed, stu-  
porem fugare: unbefotted,

To make erudire: unbewitched, Fas-  
cino liberare.

A passage unblocked. Iter  
obstructum aperire.

Uncertain. In dubio re-  
lingere.

Uncrumpled. Rugas ex-  
plicare.

An Horse uncurbed. Rapi-  
tam equo domare.

**A** Wal undaubed. Cal-  
cem parieti detrahere.

An underlaid for, or to a  
shoo. Calcem imparem

suffulcire: an undermining.

Cuniculos agere ad subru-

endum: unfettered, un-

shakled; Compedibus ex-

solvere: unfurnished. Im-

paratum reddere.

Ungilded. Aurum detra-

here, *ungirded*, discingere,

ungirthed, cingula ego de-

trahere: unglued, degluri-

nare, ungrapled, Harpagi-

nibus liberare: ungravelled.

Scrupulum eximere: un-

greased, unguine expurga-

re: Unhasted, Manubrium

detrahete: unhallowed, pro-

fanare: unhaltered, unсна-

red, Laqueo expedire: *un-*

*hanged*. Cremastere exi-

mere (hangings unchanged)

Aulæa tollere: an Hors

unhar-

To make



unharnessed, Heldio exuere :  
 unhalped, referare : unhood-  
 wink, Develare : unhooked,  
 (a door) Cardine emovere,  
 (as britches) enodare : un-  
 horsed, ego deicere ex ego  
 deturbare : unhosed, (as  
 one to put off his hose) Cali-  
 gas exuere : unbusked, unsha-  
 led, Siliqua excutere : unjoint-  
 ed, artus dissecare : unkinged,  
 gradu regio deicere : unlac-  
 ced, astrigmentum pectora-  
 le exsolvere : unleased (as  
 To make a Tree) frondare (as a vine)  
 pampinare : unlined, or the  
 lining be taken off, duplica-  
 turam vestis eximere : un-  
 loaded, exoncrare, deonera-  
 re : draught-horses unloosed,  
 abjugare jumenta : a Coat  
 of Mail unmailed, Loricam  
 exuere : unmarried, matri-  
 monium abrogare : unmask-  
 ed, Larva exuere : unmatch-  
 ed,



ed, disparare : a Ship un-  
 moored : Navim anchoris  
 utrinque distantiam ora solve-  
 re : unmoulded, refingere :  
 unmusted, focale detrahare :  
 unnailed : clavo exempto  
 refingere - unnatural, natura-  
 li effectui privare : un-pack-  
 ed, Fascem resolvere, fasce  
 resolutio explicare : unpawn-  
 ed, pretio reddito repetere :  
 unpeopled, depopulari : un-  
 pestered, untangled, extri-  
 care : unpinned, aciculis  
 exemptis solvere : artillery  
 unplanted, Tormentum mu-  
 sale rotis eximere : unpock-  
 eted, marsupio extrahere  
 unpouched, perâ educere,  
 unpropped, fulcrum detra-  
 here : unready, or put off  
 cloaths, vestibus exuere.

A thing unriverted, repa-  
 gere clavem : a Bird unroo-  
 fted : avom exagitare è nido :

ani thing unrounded, Orbem  
eminuere : an Hors unsad-  
led, Ephippia ego detrahe-  
re : ( the eies unseeled, Ocu-  
los discludere, unsetled,  
Certitudine emovere.

Unshooed ( a Man ) dis-  
calceare ( an Hors ) distra-  
here ferrum ego : a wild  
Boar unsloughed, Voluta-  
bro exturbare suam sylve-  
stem : unfoldered, ferru-  
men disrumpere : a shoo  
unsoaled, solum calceo de-  
trahere : unsparred ( as to  
barr, or unbolt ) Obicem  
remove : unstopped, reli-  
nere : unstuffed, de obstru-  
ere : unswadled, or unswa-  
thed, fasciis exsolvere : un-  
swelled, or unswoln, Tu-  
mescere.

To make

Untrussed, as to undoo a  
truss, manipulum desolvere  
( points ) discingere : un-  
tucked,

tucked, rescingere. Untwined, or untwisted, resolvere: unwown, retexere.

Unwoundabl, invulnerabilem reddere: unwrapped, evolvere: unwrinkled, explicare rugas: unwrithn, corrigere: unyoked, abjugare, jugum demere.

A Voiage: Peragrè proficisci, vadere, Peregrinari: unde hoc: Peregrinatur animus. Mi mind is gone a Wool-gathering, wandreth, is not intent: (a long Voiage) Longum, vel longè itinerari.

To make

Void (a room) evacuare (a Covenant at Law) abrogare.

A vow: Vovere (a solemn vow) Vota nuncupare.

An uproar: Turbas concitare.

Up, or compose: Lites

As com-

componere ( that which  
lacketh ) Supplere ( his  
mouth ) Os componere.

Urine. Mingere, oletare,  
méire.

Use of -- Uri ( a Woman )  
Rem habere cum fæmina.

Usurpation, as to Usurp.

Usurpare ( of another's  
right ) Jus alterius invade-  
re.

A wadling like a Duck: Pro-  
volvi.

To make

A wagging, movete ( of the  
legs in sitting ) motare pe-  
des ( the tail ) leveré.

A waggling, as to wag, Va-  
cillare.

Waic, Submovere turbam :  
Vaic to -- Viam munire.

A wallowing ( as a Sow )  
Volutare ( like a seething-  
pot, Bullire.

A wambling, as a queasi  
stomach :

**Stomach:** nauseare (as the guts). Intestino viscerum motu tumultuari.

**Wanton.** Indulgentiâ corrumpere.

**A warping,** as to warp (cloath) ordiri (to swerv from) deflectere.

**A Warrant.** Autoritate sustentare (in Law) astipulari.

**Or wage war.** Belligerare, bellum gerere.

**Warlike Instruments.** Instrumenta bellica machinari.

To make

**Or lai wast a Countrie,** vastare, populare & i.

**One his Watch-man.** Substituere aliquem excubito-rem.

**Water.** Reddere, edere, expellere urinam. Vesicam levare.

**A wawling.** Vagire.

(356)

Weak, to weakn. Debilitare.  
Wealthi. Adoptare in di-  
vitiis.

Weari, delassare (with  
words) enecare, tædio (with  
over-toiling) frangere la-  
boribus.

Welcom, to welcom, gra-  
tulari, cum gratulatione ex-  
cipere.

One weep. Fletus, vel la-  
crymas alicui ciere.

A welt. Prætexere (of a  
shoo) Laciniam calcei con-  
ficere.

To make  
A whimpering, remidere: a  
whining, gannire: a whin-  
icing, Hannire (after Mares)  
abhinire: a whirling, tor-  
quere, circum agere: a whis-  
king, Scopis vimineis, pur-  
gare, tergere: a whispering  
in the ear, Susurrare, in au-  
rem dicere, deponere: a  
whistling, fistulare (as a  
Shepherd)

Shepherd ) *Pistulâ* pastor-  
*ria* canere : ( as Birds ) can-  
 tillare : . a whistling for )  
*Pistulâ* increpare.

White, or chalk, *Cretâ* no-  
 tare ( a Wall ) dealbare  
 ( cloaths ) infolare.

Whole, hol. *Consolidare*,  
*fanare*.

whooping, *inclamare* ( for,  
 back ) *reclamare*.

Her mi Wife. *Hanc mihi*  
*uxorem ducere*.

To make *A Will*. *Testari* hinc illud.  
 That Man can make a *Will*.  
*Testabilis*, q<sup>d</sup> jus dicendi te-  
 stimonii habet.

Wind, to wind. *Auras* colli-  
 gere.

Giv, or set wings on -- *Pen-*  
*nificare*.

One wonder. *Admiratione*  
*aliquem percellere*; unde illud;  
*Perii, plastrum perculi*. I  
 am undone, I have killed

the Devil : & hoc : Illius  
pectus pavore, quasi cuspidē,  
perculit. He smote his  
Breast thorow with fear, as  
with a Spear.

Work with the needl. Acu  
pingere.

Himself a Worldling. Se-  
culo presenti se totum ad-  
dicere, in res mundi projici.

Thei make al the World to  
be one civitie (citie.) Or-  
bem terrarum unam urbem  
dicunt. *Cic.*

To make

Wors, deterere (or aggra-  
vat) Exagerare.

Worthi esteemed, or wel  
accounted of. Dignum re-  
putare.

A wrigling, as to wriggl, or  
writh as a Serpent. Sinua-  
re.

Wrinkle Frontem, faci-  
em, vel cutem caperare;  
Rugas



Rugas inducere : Hinc  
illud : ~~et~~ Senectus indu-  
cit rugas.

A Yawning, Excitare : a  
yearning. Commoveri vis-  
ceribus.

To yield to the English Em-  
pire. Cogere concessionem,  
seu deditionem Anglicano  
Imperio.

The year famous with victo-  
rie. Reddere annum victo-  
ria præclarum.

To make A yelling. Ejulare (as  
Children do) Vagire : a  
velping, Gannire.

One bear, or bring one un-  
der the yolk. Juguum im-  
ponere, sub jugo mittere.

One younger. Junio-  
rem vultum præstare : unde hoc  
Adagium. Junio-  
rem præstat animum.

To make one Zealous. Zelo aliquem  
afficere, inflare. *Animus nobis est*  
rumpantur ut *Ilia Zoilo,*

Coronidis loco,  
Haud ingrata hæc affinia *Maker, Making,*  
*Make, Made* ingratius annectere  
atque.

Infiniti prioris, *To make, Idiomatibus,*  
(O utinam ! Corollæ quædam essent)  
gratis superimponere.

An agreement-maker. Sequester, arbi-  
ter.

A Barrel-maker. Vulgò, an hooper  
or Cooper. Victor.

A Basket-maker. Cophinarius.

A Belt-maker. Baltearius.

A Brick-maker. Laterum coctor.

A maker of thin cakes. Placentarius.

A Candle-maker. Candelarius.

A Cap-maker. Pileo.

A maker of playing cards. Chartarum  
lusoriarum opifex.

A maker of Wool-cards. Pectinum  
faber.

- A Chest-maker. Arcularius.  
 A Clock-maker. Horologarius faber.  
 A Cloak-maker. Scor-tearum sutor.  
 A Comb-maker. Pectinarius.  
 A Confit-maker. Pistor dulciarius.  
 A Cord-maker. Restio.  
 A Counter-point-maker. Velarius.  
 A maker of crepins. Velaminum concinnator.  
 A Cross-bow-maker. Balistarius faber.  
 A Cuckold-maker. Adulter.  
 A Debate-maker. Vitiligator.  
 A Dial-maker. Horologarius.  
 A Feather-maker. Plumarius.  
 A Felt-maker. Lanarum coactor.  
 A maker of Gambols. Ludio.  
 A maker of Sword-girdls. Baltearius.  
 A Glass-maker. Vitri conflator.  
 A Grave-maker. Tumulorum fosfor.  
 A Gridiron-maker. Craticularius.  
 A Harness-maker (or knacker) Restio  
 (or

( or Armor-maker. *Armorum faber.*

An Hat-maker, or hatter. *Pileo.*

An Haie-maker. *Feni versator.*

An Image-maker. *Eiconoplastes, artifex statuarum.*

An Ink-maker. *Atramenti temperator.*

A Kettl-maker. *Faber ærarius.*

A Lace-maker. *Limbularius.*

A Lantern-maker. *Laternarius.*

A Last-maker. *Calopodiarius.*

A Law-maker. *Legiflator.*

A Lime-maker. *Calcarius.*

A maker of fower looks, *Torvus, ter-ricus.*

A Looking-glass-maker. *Speculorum fusor.*

A maker of Mariages: *Nuptiarum conciliator.*

A maker of brimstone matches. *Sulphurarius.*

A maker of Mats. *Storcarum textor.*

A Match-maker. *Concubiorum conciliator.*

A Monie-maker. *Monetarius.*

A maker of mouths. Depravator oris;  
Sublannator.

A Needl-maker. Acuum faber.

A Net-maker. Retiarius.

An Ointment-maker. Unguentarius.

A maker of pack-saddls. Clitellari-  
us futor.

A Papyr-maker. Parator chartæ.

A Parchment-maker. Membranari-  
us.

A Periwig-maker. Capillamentorum  
futor.

A Petticoat-maker. Sarro semicincti-  
orum.

A Peace-maker. Pacificus.

A Pin-maker. Acicularius.

A Plaie-maker. Comicus Poëta.

A Pouch-maker. Bulgarius.

A maker of Psalms, a Psalmist. Psal-  
miste, psalter.

A Racket-maker. Reticularius.

A maker readi. Apparator.

A Ribband-maker. Vittarum textor.

A Rope-maker. Restio.

A Salt-peter-maker. Nitrarius.

A

A Saucidge-maker. *Borularius.*

A Scabbard-maker. *Vaginarum futor.*

A maker of Sepulchers. *Libitinarius.*

A Sermon-maker. *Concionator*; *predicator.*

A Shoo-maker. *Sutor.*

A Skellet-maker. *Ollarius.*

A Spangl-maker. *Bractearius*, *bractearor.*

A Tapestrie-maker. *Phrygio.*

A Tite-maker. *Capillamentorum futor.*

A Tomb-maker. *Libitinarius.*

A maker, or raiser of tumults. *Tumultuator.*

A Vat-maker. *Doliarius.*

A maker of Vaults. *Concamerator.*

A maker of Velvet. *Holosericarius.*

A maker unready. *Exutor.*

A Watch-maker. *Automatorius faber*, *horologiarius.*

The Maker of the World. *Conditor*, *creator Mundi*: *omnium rerum fator*, *feminator.*

*A Making*, laicing, or lulling asleep.  
Soporatio.

*A making* of balks (as balking) Im-  
porcatio (or leaving unanswered)  
Omissio.

*A making* broad. Dilatatio.

*Cart-making.* Carpentarius.

*The making* of a Chronicle. Annalium  
confectio.

*A making* deaf. Obtusio.

*A making* desolate. Vastatio.

*A making* dull. Hebetatio.

*A making* even. Æquatio.

*A making* famous. Illustratio.

*A making* fast. Astrictio.

*A making* filthy. Conspurcatio.

*A making* fine. Ornatio.

*Glass making.* Vitri conflatio.

*A making* great. Evectio.

*A making* havock, or havocking. Po-  
pulatio.

*A making* heavi. Contristatio.

*Hedg making.* Septio.

*A making* holi. Sanctificatio.

*A making* hollow, or hollowing. Ex-  
cavatio.

The

(366)

The making of Honie. Mellificium.

'Tis hard making an horn of an Ape's  
tail. Prius Lupus ovem ducat uxorem.

Incision making. Incisorius.

A making Lawful. Legitimatio.

A making lean. Emaciatio.

A making lickerish. Corruptio, ille-  
cebra, corruptela.

The making, or selling of Linnen cloath.  
Lintearia negotiatio.

A making littl. Attenuatio.

A making liverie and seisin. Translatio  
juris.

A making low. Humiliatio, depres-  
sio.

The making of Man wel considered, &c.

Fabricatio hominis perspecta, &c.

Since the making of Man. Post ho-  
minum memoriam.

The making of Marriage. Nuptiarum  
conciliatio.

Hee is upon making, or marring. Inter  
sacrum & sakum [sup] hæret.

The making of monie. Nummi per-  
cussio.



(367)

A making of Morter. *Calcis maceratio.*

Making mouths. *Os distorquens.*

A making of Ointments. *Unguentorum compositio.*

Parchment-making. *Membranaria.*

The making of Past-meats. *Farinae Subactio.*

A making round. *Glomeratio.*

A making satisfaction for — *Restitutio.*

A making smal. *Diminutio.*

A making straight. *Coarctatio.*

A making vacation. *Relaxatio.*

The making of Wafers. *Crustularia.*

Grief *Make's* him hee cannot com.

Dolor tenet gominus veniat.

What make's you so sad? *Qid tu es tristis?*

It make's him run mad. *De sanitate mentis derurbat.*

What make's you so merri? *Qid illud gaudii est?*

What make's the matter to you? *Qid tua*

tuâ refert? Quid ad te?

I make it al a matter. Nihil meâ referr.

What make's hee here? Quid huic huc negotii est?

What make you there? What have you to do there? Quid istîc tibi est rei, vel negotii?

You cannot make mee beleev you. Non adducat, ut fidem habeam.

Thei wil make as if thei knew not. Simulabunt quasi non noverint.

You make a good daie's work on't. Procedis hodie pulcre.

Hee make's them dig. Fodere terras cogit.

Hee makes as tho hee consented. Dissimulat quasi cedebat.

I wil make, as if I were — Adsimulabo quasi — Amicum me assimulabo. Ter.

I would be loath to make thee be beaten. Non lubens committerem ut vapules.

Make it to be doon. Procurato.

Hee make's that al his studie. Torus

in eo est, Ei uni vacat.

Hee make's one of that gang. De illo grege est. *Ter. And. 33. 38.*

Make you a dividend of it amognst you.

Vos inter vos partite.

I make no shed. Valeat amicus cum inimico.

Can you tell what make's for our good.

Tun 'judicare, nostram in rem qod sit, potes? *Ter.*

Make a littl this waic from the door there. Concede huc paululum à foribus, sodes. *Ter.*

Hee was the make al and the doo al in that busittess. Cui negotio, is non interfuit solum, sed etiam præsuit.

Wee must make out al the sale wee can, doo our best. Omnis adhibenda erit cura — *Cic. I. Off.*

There is none make's more for your turn, or purpose, or for these things.

Ad omnia hæc magis opportunus, nec magis ex usu tuo, nemo est. *Ter. Eun. 5. 9.*

Hee make's, or gives him a challenge!

B b

Digito

Digito provocat. *Godw. Rom. Antige.*

Which waie should I make after him?

Q<sup>a</sup> querere insistem via. *Ter.*

Whither make you? Q<sup>o</sup> intendis?

Q<sup>o</sup> tibi est iter? *Ter. Ch.*

Wee make straight thither. E<sup>o</sup> recta contendimus [proficiscimur] via.

This mischief wil make mee rue it.  
Isthac in me cudetur faba.

A make bate. *Crater litium.*

Hee who maketh, or selleth oil. Olearius: unde hac Paræmia, Ut in velabro olearii.

Make mee as good as you found mee.  
Restitue in quem me accepisti locum.

*Ter.*

What make you here, or in these Quarters. Cur te in his regionibus conspicor?

What make you rise so earli? Quid totam manẽ e lecto expellis?

Make mee Chancellor in this case. Ma vide, ego videro. *Ter.*

Hee make's as if he were mad. *Eutres*

se simulat.

Let him make himself Judg. Præbeat se Judicem.

What a face hee makes himself! Os ut sibi distortet. *Cic. 1. Off.*

Thei make mee suspect their wisdom. Suspectam mihi reddunt istorum sapientiam.

I make it thus, mi account is thus. Mecum has rationes depicto.

You make me mad. Enecas, tu homo redigis me ad insaniam.

This make's nothing to the purpose. Hoc nihil ad rem pertinet. *Cic.*

Hee make's as if hee were sick, and would make his Wil. Simulat se ægrotare & testari velle.

You make your self so bookish that you never mind your meat. Chrysippum agis, Melissa tibi opus est.

Hee make's as tho he were willing. Dis-simulat se voluisse.

What did you make of your crop this year? Quanti vendidisti istius anni proventum?

Make him doo it, if you would have  
him doo it as it should be. Huic man-  
des, si qid rectè curatum velis. *Ter.*

*Ad.*

Hee wil make you to be of another  
mind. Tuam te coget mutare senten-  
tiam.

The veri place maketh mi mind run  
on't. Me locus ipse admonet, mihi  
suggerit.

This and that make al one. Hoc unum  
& idem atque illud, nihil interest  
utrum.

Hee had once made himself of that  
mind. Semel induxit animum. *Cic.*

Thei make mee at that pass that  
Eò me redigunt, in id redactus sum lo-  
ci, ut --- *Ter.*

Hee make's nothing on't as to himself.  
De se nihil laborat.

I wil make an exampl of him. In eum  
exempla futura edam, sunt, fiunt.

Let us make use of our heels. In pe-  
des nos conjiciamus. *Ter.* Nos fuge  
mandemus. *Cic.*

If you wil make a promiss to mee not  
to tel, I wil tel you. *Si mihi fidendas*  
*te taciturnum, dicam.*

You know how to make use of your  
time. *Scisti foro uti. Ter. Phor. 1. 2.*

I wil make your crown crack. *Dimi-*  
*nuam tibi cerebrum.*

Make mee quitt of this charge then.

Leva me igitur hoc onere. *Cic. Fr. 3.*

(scot-free from taxes & public char-  
ges) *Tributis & oneribus publicis im-*  
*munem ---*

Hee make's no bodie act for him. *Vi-*  
*him nullum habet. Cic.*

Thei make their Sentences end with  
numbers. *Claudunt numeris sententi-*  
*as.*

Hee wil make the stir ceas. *Seditionem*  
*tranquillam conferet. Plaut.*

Thei are as fine as hands can make  
them. *Nihil videtur mundius, nec*  
*magis compositum quidquam, nec magis*  
*elegans. Ter.*

Hee make's as if he would scare mee  
with words. *Maledictis detertere parat.*

*Ter.* B b 3 How

(374)

How ever things make for mee ; of  
against mee. Ut ut meæ res sese ha-  
bent. Ter.

The Receiver make's the Thief.

If a Wife make her Husband a  
Cuckold, hee shal hear of it last  
i' th' Parish. •

Oft do make's a Rich man poor.

Make not a Gauntlet of an Hedg-  
ing-glove.

I'l not make fish of one, and flesh  
of another.

Eavn Reckoning make long Friends.

Make not orts of good Haie.

Hard with hard make's not the stone  
Wall.

Change of Women make bald  
Knaves.

Change of Pasture make fat Calves.

Porcellus Acarnanius.

Otia corpus alunt.

Mani littls make a mickl. Ex granis  
acervus.

Light gains make an heavi purf.

Ex vitibus vindemia.

Repetita



Repetita Henas tandem fit Chilas.  
 Minutula pluvia imbrēm parit.  
 Mani hands make light work.  
 Multorum manibus, grandis onus.

Gutta vini.  
 Make not the Door wider than the  
 House.  
 Ne major Thylaco accessio.  
 Fair words make Fools.  
 Haud quāquam  
 difficile Atheniensem Athenis laudare.  
 Hee that make's Laws, must not break  
 Laws.  
 Petere Legem quam ipse tulisti.  
 Audiat Rex quod praecepit Lex.  
 Rex,  
 viva lex.

The pride of the Rich make's the labor  
 of the Poor.

Non omnis fert omnia tellus.  
 I'll neither meddle, nor make. Quae supra  
 nos nihil ad nos. Ad me non attinet.  
 Mihi isthic nec scribitur nec meretur.  
 Ardelio.

Make not Friendship with tag and rag.

Neque nulli sis amicus, neque omnibus.  
To make more adoo than needs. Pra-  
mone in os inferere.

I'll make you either a man, or a mouf.  
Aut Cæter, aut nullus.

You make much adoo about nothing.

Qid de pusillis magna proæmia?

Make mee beleev the Moon's made of  
green cheef. Cornicum oculos confi-  
gere qærit. Pulverem oculis offunde-  
re.

A smoaking Houf and a scolding Wife  
make a man run out of doors. Do-  
mesticum thesaurum calumniari. Ca-  
put serpentis conterere.

It make's me scratch where it doth not  
itch. Nollem factum. Nihil est mi-  
serius qàm animus conscius.

The Devil make's his Christmas-Pie  
of Lawyers Tongues and the Clerks  
Fingers. Defendunt miseros ut mis-  
eriores reddant defendendo.

A good Jack make's a good Jill. Tra-  
dunt operas mutuas. Ut in velabro  
Olearii.

*Twould*

'Twould make an Horsbreak's Halter.  
Semper in me tales Hostes insequuntur.  
Leaps of Apes and treads of Owls make  
the World top-ful of Vermin. Mul-  
ta Syrorum olera.

Make a Page of your old Age. Ema-  
qi imperet.

Few men and much meat make a Feast.  
Septem convivium, novem convitium.  
Make a difference, prai Sir, 'twixt  
Wheat and Chaff.

— Quid distant ara lupinis?  
Lolium à tritico repurgandum.  
Thrasibulo Dionysium dicitis esse simi-  
lem?

Make not sure on't til it be in your bel-  
lie.

Bolus creptus sæpè è faucibus.  
The sweetest Wine make's the sowrest  
Vinegar. Angelicus juvenis senibus  
Satonizat in annis. viz. a young Saint,  
an old Devil: that is, when thei Apo-  
statize, as the Turkish Janisaries.

Earli to bed, and earli to rise make's a  
man healthi, wealthi, and wise. Sanat  
sancti-

sanctificat dicit quod surgere nunc.  
 It make you turn over a new leaf  
 incudi reddere. *Hor.*

Lack of looking to make's Cobwebs  
 grow in Boies tails.

Neglectis urenda filix innascitur agris.

Aw make's Dun draw. Durd Ragello  
 mens docetur rectus. Proverbium

proprie & pessime Anglicum.

You make an odious comparison, a Dog  
 to a Dazie.

Aquilam Noctua comparas.

Monie make's a Man. In pretio pre-  
 rium nunc est.

Manners make a Man, goth *William of*  
*Wodhams.*

'Tis breeding and not Birth that make's  
 a Man.

Annus proclit [sup. segetem] non  
 ager.

One swallow makes not a Summer, nor  
 one Flower a Garland.

Una hirundo non (da veniam heic ver-  
 bo) facit ver.

Pictor tabellis comprobatur edis.

Cloath

Cloath shape's, meat maintains, but  
manners make the man. -- Ingenuus  
dedicisse fideliter artes

Emollit mores -- Plus debet *Alexander*  
*det, Aristoteli* Preceptum, quam *Philippa*  
Patri.

Good Ware make's quick Markets. Quam  
to a finis, prestantiores muli.

When the Fidler hath forgot his note T  
Hee make's as though a crumb stuck in  
his throat.

Hesitantia Cantoris cussis.

I'l make either a bolt, or a shaft on't;  
an hog, or a dog on't.

--- Cadat alea fati alterutrum mensura  
caput.

A sharp stomach make's short devotion.

Non interpellandus latrans venter.

Hard face make's hungry stomachs. Mi-  
serimum same mori.

Hunger make's hard bones sweet beans.

Si non assunt carnes, ossibus contentos  
esse oportet.

Hunger wil make a man leap at a crust.

Magistra malorum improba existit se-  
mes.

Fames

*Fames præter seipsam educat omnia.*  
Two hungry meals make the third a  
Glutton.

*Ventre pleno melior consultatio.*  
Hee'l make a shift for his Victuals.  
*E flamma cibum parit.*

Make hast to be out of harm. *Cele-*  
*ritas in malis optima: ut canis in Nilo:*  
*Tanquam canis ad Nilum.*

Hast make's wast. *Odi puerulos præ-*  
*coci ingenio.*

Hasti men never want wo. *Salaminea*  
*navis.*

You are too hasti to make a Parish-  
Clerk.

*Opus est Zephyris & hirundine multa.*  
*Vox non hominem sonat.*

Fair Feathers make a Fowl fair, yet  
black and white plumbs sweet alike are.

*Qid juvat forma corporis, si in hospitio*  
*pulero deformis sit hospes.*

It is not the gai coat that make's the  
Gentleman. *Simia erit, etsi aurea ge-*  
*stat insignia.*

You shal not make mee your stalking  
Hors:

Horſ: Perſonam tibi detraham. Pariēs dealbatus. Nuſquam tuta fides, -- Nec hoſpes ab hoſpite tutus. Prominentes auriculæ Mydam produnt.

Hee maketh two Sons in Law of one Daughter. Duos parietes eadem fidelia dealbare.

Make much of what you have. Xenocratis caſeolus.

Of a Mole-hill hee make's a Mountain.

Arcem è cloāca (ſit voci venia) facit.

Much matter of a wooden Platter.

Fat paunches make lean pates, and groſſer bits.

Enrich the ribs, but bankrupt quite the wits.

Pinguis venter non gignit ſenſum tenuem.

Hee make's a great ſhow, but's not worth a groat.

Phaniæ janua. Domus ornata Domum nudum habet.

Empti Veſſels make the greateſt ſound.

Vaſa vacua plurimum ſonant.

Everi man's noſe will not make a ſnooing-horn.

Tis

It is hard, nay, you cannot make Mut-  
 ton of a Sow, nor a silken purf of a  
 Sow's ear. *Circus à navi cadens à lig-  
 no exciderit. Equus ligno non fit  
 Mercurius.*

You cannot make Home of a Dogs-turd,  
 nor an Hound of an Hare if you would  
 hang your self. *E Squilla non nascitur  
 Rosa.*

Make a rope of sand as soon. *Ex arena  
 funiculum necit.*

O cui funiculum torquet! *Reti-ventos  
 capras.*

Great pain and littl gain wil make a  
 man soon wearie.

*Utrem mergis vento plenum. Dolium  
 Daniadum.*

*Vitreum vas lambere, pultem non at-  
 tingere.*

You make a rod for your own tail.  
*Hanc technam in teipsum struxisti.*

Mens manners make their Fortunes. *Ar-  
 gilla quidvis imitaberis uda.*

The Master's eie make's the Hors far.  
*Ovis nulla utilitas si canis abest.*

Mani



Mani a ragged Colt make a good Horse,  
 An unhappi Boie mai make a good Man.  
*Ex lacero pullo fit generosus equus.*

A man mai lead a Horse to the Water,  
 but he cannot make him drink. *Con-*  
*suetudo est altera natura.*

What shal be doon with the Old Wife,  
 but make Gun-powder of her. *Simul*  
*& miserrum est & interit gratia.*

Young Wenches make old wrenches,  
*Rosam quæ præterierit nunc querat iterum.*  
*Gula plures quam gladius perimit. Fe-*  
*cit amor maciem.*

You make a bad thing worse. *Deplora-*  
*tis vulneribus manus admoveas. Gran-*  
*de seni onus imponis.*

Hee harpeth on that string which makes  
 no good Music.

*Ridetur, chordâ quæ semper oberrat eadem.*  
 Pardon makes Offenders. *Impunitas*  
*peccati præbet ansam peccandi.*

'Twould make a Cat speak. *Non ut*  
*prior lædam, sed ut injuriam retalem.*  
 Tidings make men glad, or sad. *An-*  
*imus habitat in auribus.*

Heo

Hee make's al. fait weather abroad.  
 Spem vultu simulat : præmit alrum  
 corde dolorem.

Fools make Feasts, and Wise men eat  
 them. Jovis & Regis cerebrum.

Libertie make's Thieves. Licentiâ su-  
 mus omnes deteriores.

Make your Inimie thour Friend. Emen-  
 dus cui impares.

Wine make's Old Wives Wenches.  
 Vinum etiam senem vel nolentem sal-  
 rare cõpellit.

To make bold with his Neighbors. Ali-  
 enam quercum excutere.

Great strokes make not best Music.  
 Magni custos clementia mundi.

Men make the Wolf worf than hee is.  
 Manum detabula.

Hee that makes his Wife his Master  
 must be set a grazing. Dedecus extre-  
 mum obtemperare sæminæ.

Empti hands no hawk allure. Vulpes  
 haud corrumpitur muneribus.

A full purf make's the mouth speak.  
 Bos in lingua.

Make

Make your Inimie a silver Bridg to pass  
over. *Lepus leonem trahit aureo la-*  
*geo.*

Make a virtue of necessitie, *Feras,* non  
culpes qod vitare nequeas.

Ill Egging make's begging. *Need*

make's the naked man run. *Need*

make's the Old Wife trot. *Fata viam*

inveniant. *Danda venia necessitati.*

*Durum & ingens telum necessitas.*

Opportunitie make's the Thief. *The*

Postern dore make's Thief and Whore.

*Fenestram aperire. Ansam querere.*

Make Haie while the Sun shineth, *Nunc*

tuum ferrum in igne est. *Nunc nunc*

properandus & acci singendus sine fine

rota. *Qod datur, accipias: post est*

ocasio. *calva.* *Nun* semper erunt *Sa-*

*turnalia.* *Adhuc* tua messis in herba

est. *Astas* non semper fuerit, com-

ponite nidos.

Hee that mean's to make a good Merket

of his Ware, must watch an opportu-

nitie to opn his Shop. *Nonne* luna perit

An ill Master make's bad Scholars.

Cc

Piscis

Piscis primum à capite facit. *Boy okim*

Little Brooks make great Rivers. *Ab*

hoc malo est quicquid est usquam malis. *op*

Hard fare make's hungry bellies. *Lati*

sacrificant. *scopon vray hop aqqla*

A good Wife make's a good band. *Do*

rem accepi, imperium vendidi. *a'alem*

Bare walls make giddy huswives. *a'Ne*

phalia ligna. *sinov shou I insinova*

Make Peace with a Sword in your hand.

Hasta caducea. *phd a'alem o'ignunio*

Time and Experience make men wise.

Etate prudentiores reddimur. *fi An*

nota vulpes laud capitur laqueo. *FGale*

vetus non facile fert colam. *Eum au*

culta cui quatuor sunt aures. *ba Crania*

bina gerit & innumeros oculos. *Sapi*

entes sunt qui veteri vino utuntur. *odesso*

The grace of God make's a man Rich.

Servire Deo est regnare. *on a'EA .is*

Make al as sure as a Club. *ob Tabula*

obsignatis agere. *facto: a'icm redi*

Sorrow and an evil Life make soon an

Old Wife. *cond aid reg of oia*

Mala senium accelerant. *o'iam illi*

(387)

Hee that make's himself a Sheep, shal  
be eatn of the WOLF.

Spartæ servi, maximè servi.

Good Examl make's all. Amica  
luto sus.

Make not a long Harvett of a littl Corn.

Qid de rebus minutis toxis poemata?

Soft fire make's sweet Malt. Bonus  
iudex est. *Verbat.*

Igniculus lentus dulcia grana facit.

His tail make's buttons. --- Timor ad-  
didit alas, Cur ante tubam tremor oc-  
cupat artus?

Make much of nouht. Cape nihil &  
serva bene.

Wine make's to tel true. In vino ve-  
ritas.

Good Wine make's a merri heart. Vi-  
num non habet clavim.

Wine and Women make men Runna-  
gates.

Reddunt delirum femina, vina virum.

Want make's us know worth. Virtus  
tem incolumem odimus, sublatam ex  
oculis querimus invidi. *Hor.*

I thought hee *Made* great account of her.  
*Qam ego intellexi ipsum magnè facere.*  
*Ter.*

Hee made agreement between mee and thee. *Pepigit fœdera mihi tecum.*

No agreement could be made. *Res nullo modo convenire poterat.*

I wil see that you be made acquainted with it. *Tibi ut nota sint, faciam.*

If hee miscarri the àmend is made in his own hands. *Peribit in ultus.*

Made authentic. *Ratificatus.*

Made bloodi, bloodied, or imbrued with blood. *Cruentatus, oblitus sanguine.*

A breach made bi a River. *Aggerum ruptio, labes, cataclysmus, inundatio.*

Made broad. *Dilatatus.*

Made, or grown brutish. *Infatuatus.*

Buildings made about the Wals. *Circumjecta muris ædificia.*

Made up into a bundl, or bundled. *Con-farcinatus, convasatus.*

Bi

Bi your means I am made to com to  
just nothing. *Opera tua ad restim*  
*mihi res rediit. Flor. 4. 12.*

Made clean. *Emundatus.*

A made, or counterfeited color. *Ficti-*  
*tius color.*

Made concave. *Excavatus.*

Made into Cords. *Contortus.*

Made for a Crane. *Gruinus.*

It was made a Custom at Rome. *Ro-*  
*mæ jam usitatum erat. Flor. 4. 5.*

Made deaf, deafened, or grown deaf.  
*Obtusius clamoribus.*

I made a great deal of doo before I  
could get him to com. *Plurimum de-*  
*gotii habui ut cogerem.*

Made different from. *Variatus.*

Hee made them dig. *Fodere terras co-*  
*git. Flor. 4. 12.*

You made mee doo it, or it was long  
of you. *Tuo impulsu, vel te auctore*  
*feci.*

You made mee doo this throuh fair  
promises. *Pollicitis tuis ad hoc me*  
*adegisti. Promissis tuis ad hanc rem*



adductus fuit.

If I made ani doubt of your good will toward mee. Si de tua in me voluntate dubitarem?

I never made ani doubt but --- Nunquam mihi dubium fuit quin ---

Not as if I made ani doubt of your honestie. Non qo mihi veniat in dubium fides tua.

Made, or becom dull. Hebetatus obtusus.

Made eavn. Aqarus.

Made of Ebonie; of, or belonging to Ebonie. Hebenaceus.

I would have made an end with the Coheirs. Consecissem cum cohæredibus.

I wil not leav til I have made an end. Haud desinam donec perfecero.

To make an end of a work. Imponere summam manum, vel fastigium operi.

That som end of the controversie moubt be made. Ut finis aliquando controversie constitueretur.

Truce



Truce made with the Enimie. *Pactum cum hoste inducit.*

Hee asks what fault he had made. *Quærit, quid facinus admiserit. Juven.*

Made of felt. *Subconactilis.*

Made fertil, or fruitful. *Fecundatus.*

No man loy's Fetters tho made of gold.

In cavea non canit Luscinia.

Made famous. *Illustratus.*

Made filthie. *Conspurcatus.*

Made fine. *Ornatus.*

Made firm. *Firmatus, confirmatus.*

Made flat, or flatted. *Complanatus, æquatus.*

Made a Fool of. *Infatuatus.*

Made forceless. *Enervatus.*

Made free of a Companie, or corporation. *Municipibus adscriptus.*

Friendship ill made holds not long. *Male facta gratia necquicquam coit.*

Made gentl. *Lenitus.*

Made good. *Compensatus.*

Made great. *Evectus.*

Hee hath made an Halter to hang himself. *Suo ipsius laqueo capus est.*

Made havock. *Vastatus.*

Made heavi. *Contristatus.*

Hedges to be made. *Sepes texendæ.*

Hee hath made man a white Hedge  
black, viz. *Stoln Linnen.* Dulce po-  
mum, cum abest custos.

A waie made bi *Hercules* labor. *Via  
structa labore Herculeo.*

Wherin holes are made. *Pertusus.*

Made holi. *Sanctificatus.*

Made hollow, or hollowed. *Cav-  
tus.*

Made, or sweetned with Honie. *Mel-  
litus.*

Made up, hedged, closed, or covered  
with hurdls. *Cratibus obseptus, cra-  
titus.*

Made jealous, or put into jealousy,  
*Zelotypiâ affectus.*

Verses ill made. *Malè tornati versus.*  
*Hor.*

Thu have made the man he knows not  
where to have thee. *Hominem incer-  
rum reddidisti.*

Made as a Labyrinth. *Perplexus.*

Bi Language it mai be made likeli. Di-  
cendo fiat probabile.

Made lean. Emaciatuſ, emacratus.

Hee made him a Legatee. Heres eſt  
in ima cera. *Godw. Rom. Antiq.*

Made lickeriſh. Corruptuſ.

Made littl. Attenuatuſ.

Made Lord. Ad Dynaſtiæ gradum  
euectuſ.

Hee hath made him loſe his longing.  
Corvum deluſit hiantem.

Made, or brouht low. Humiliatuſ,  
depreſſuſ.

Extremitie of Law was never made  
Law. Apices iuriſ non ſunt juſ.

Marriages were made in Heavn.

I would hee had not made ſo great a  
matter on't. Utinam tanti non putâſ-  
ſet.

Hee thinketh the World is made of  
matter. Ex materia mundum condi-  
tum cenſet.

Made like amaze. Ambagibuſ per-  
plexuſ.

Made into meeeter. Compoſituſ, nu-  
meriſ illigatuſ. Made

Made of Mercurie. Mercurialis.

See what mischief hee hath made himself. Hem, qd̄ redactus est! In se iram derivavit, Conjecit malum.

Made into monie. Cusus.

Tell mee the Moon's made of green cheef. — ἀποσδιώνωσα. Mira de lenze!

Made much of. Benignè tractatus, Indulgenter habitus.

Made with oziers. Vimineus, salignus.

Made, or cut into parcels. Minutatum dissectus, distractus particulatim.

Made plain. Complanatus, levigatus.

Made plain (eavn and smooth) De-dolatus.

Made raw. Decutitus.

Made readi. Paratus.

The last that made up the rear. Ultimi qi cogerent agmen. *Qint. Curt. Lib. 3.*

'Tis now made remediless. Actum est, conclamatum est; illicet, periiisti.

Made,

Made, or grown rusty. *Otio corruptus.*

Made like a ring. *Annularis.*

Made of Rods, or twigs. *Vimineus, vir-*  
*geus.*

Made round. *Orbicularis.*

Made sad. *Contristatus.*

Made sale of, or set to sale. *Venalis*  
*habitus.*

Made, or mixed with Salt-peter. *Ni-*  
*tratus.*

Hee made 12000. Sesterces of his hou-  
ses. *Ex ædificiis duodena millia capi-*  
*ebat.*

Made up in sheafs. *In manipulos con-*  
*strictus.*

Made, or trimmed with shels. *Turbi-*  
*natus.*

Made a shew of. *Simulatus.*

Made small. *Diminutus.*

Made a Souldier. *Ad arma eruditus.*

Made square. *Quadratus.*

Made straight. *Arctus, coangustatus*  
*(from crooked) correctus.*

Made tame. *Domitus.*

Made teachabl. *Docilis redditus.*

*Made*

Made like, or into a Trochisk. In Rhombum formatus.

I am made, if this be tru. Deus sum ( patcatur Catachrestica & Hyperbolica hæc blasphemia ( si hoc ita est. Ter.

Made up in trusses. In manipulos colligatus.

Made up of twigs. Virgeus.

Made Vermilion of color. Miniatus, miniatulus.

Made unabl. Debilitatus, impotens redditus.

Made unready, or having put off cloths. Vestibus exutus.

Made into a warren. Conseptus.

Made whole. Sanatus.

That hath made a Will. Testator.

Note,

*Nota, sive Scholia in Autoris hujus illustris voces aliquot obscuriores & minus obvias.*

**L**ucifer Prec. 1. ] à voce lux & fero quasi lucem ferens, Græcè φωσφορος, Latinscens vocatur Phosphorus, ut apud Epigrammatistam qui audit,

Undenis pedibusque syllabisque,

Toto notus in orbe. *Martialis.*

Phosphore, redde diem, quid gaudia nostra moraris?

Cæsare venturo, Phosphore, redde diem.

Hinc magis propriè reddatur Anglicè, The Daie-Star. *N. B.* Ultimus est qui fulget Sole oriente primusque lucere incipit illo Occidente, tuncque cluit Hesperus, The Eevning Star, as the other, the Morning Star, and so much for Lucifer, which tho it be now an odious name, an infamous name, applied only to the Devil, yet I have heard mi Dr.

*E H M A M P*

*B H M A M P* (quem honoris causa nomen) sai that a great Bishop in the Primitiv Church abstained not from that name, I think it was *Lucifer Talaritanus*; hee was wel content with that name, as indeed, wel he mought; for certenly, this carrying, communicating, diffusing liht to other; is a blessed and glorious thing.

*Polus Prec. 2.* ] ἀπὸ τῶν πόλων, ἀ vertex, qia circa polos Cœlum vertitur.

Astronomers have devised two Poles called Artic and Antartic; viz. the two extreme ends, or points of the Axel Tree liing North & South, whereon the Heayns are turned about: Sandidys. *Ubi cum Cœlo sidera fixa*, saith another. *Planetae verò* (qi his versibus comprehenduntur septem sunt, Saturnus, Sol, Luna, Venus, Mars, Jupiter, Hermes, Post *S I M S I M* sequitur, ultima Luna subest) contra Cœlum nituntur, saith mi Author.

*Alma tellus Prec. 2.* ] q. omnia alit

ac



æ nutrit tellus; indigitatur enim Pandora q. cuncta ad vitam necessaria dat & supeditat.

Dura rupes Hy. 2. ] Petra illa est Rupes qæ in summo rupta est.

Sequitur Josum Hym. 2. ] Sequitur rex qæ vervex sectarius anteit.

Simul, tui colentes Hy. 8. ] Qi similes, simul esse solent. Qi simul, hi similes, vel sunt, vel erunt, vel habentur.

Sol, Luna, fulgor Hy. 15. ] Sole, licet solo splendente, ego nil moror atra.

Et fortis & libens Hy. 1. ] Libum libo libens, res sunt bellaria bella.

Aex munitissima Hy. 9. ] Hostibus accendis, arces arcusqæ parantur.

Coeli culmina Hy. 6. ] Teeta olim culmina culmo.

Tribunal ad justissimum Hy. 10. ] Edit jura Tribunus ad Tribunal hæc & distribuit tribus per omnes: huic rursus retributa sunt tributum æquo juro Tribulium tributa.

Ore

Ore puro fundimus Hy. 8.] Pérque  
tribus fundi tribuunt funditúsque tributa.  
Voluptas unica Hy. 6.] Est pretiosior  
unus & unicuq; unio choncha.

Tu morte victa Hy. 8.] Hostibus à  
domitis, est hostia, victima victis.

Relinque cætera Hy. 6.] *Cætera* cum K  
non cum C pronunciari debet quia venit  
à Græco verbo Καί & *trapa*, alia.

Qâm suæ dementiæ Hy. 14.] De-  
mentia à Dementia addendo a à De-  
mentis à Demens; Secundò, à præp:  
*De* & nomine *mente*, demere de mente.

Comparat animum flori, Hy. 3.]  
Hæc vox non venit à paro, as, I get to-  
gether, gather, unde & apparo, reparo,  
sed ab alio fonte fluit, nempe à voca-  
bulo par, unde & dispar, impar, com-  
par & addendo O, comparo, as, are,  
avi, atum.

Hujus farinæ sunt sequentia, minimè  
doctis, maximè proficua;

In duo distractus dubius.  
Curia suscepit, procul esto in curia cu-  
ras.

Quæ detrimentis detrita, ea deteriora.

--- Sors ea ritè secunda.

Quæ obsequitur votis, sequitur ---

Cercuus in terram curvus silices quasi cernas.

Sunt mala quæ subeunt, subito obrepunt-  
que repenti.

Temperiem novit qui ad tempora tem-  
perat acta.

Quod teritur, terebra : teres è terebran-  
do foramen.

Eximium pecus egregium ad sacra de  
grege tollit.

Termite de fixo stat meta & terminus  
agri.

Grandior & grando pluvialis gutta ge-  
lata.

Ore patent patulo patinæ , pateræ atque  
patellæ.

Vestigat canis ut pedes ad vestigia da-  
mas.

Do veniam coram quando venire licet.

Qui vigil est, viget & vivet ; somnus  
propè mors est.

Solamur viduos, orbos solòsque relictos.

D d

Rivales

Rivales quibus est rivus communis aquarum. *Gen. C. 26. 19. 23. v.*

Palma palam expansa est, vola contracta inque voluta.

Ostrea ab os proprie quibus est tantum ossis & oris.

*Mentiri ex mente est commentum fingere.*

Supremi Judicis -- qui novit omnia hæc vera certa judicat mens, &c. *Hy. 10. ]*

Judico, à Judex, ut Speculator à specula, in hanc sententiam sic eleganter Prudentius in ejusdem etiam generis versibus ut cum hoc Flaminii loco penè consonantibus, ut sunt universi omnium piorum observatione dignissimi, sic enim ait.

Speculator ad stat desuper

Qui hos diebus omnibus

Actusque nostros prospicit

A luce prima in vespere :

Hic testis est, hic arbiter,

Hic intuetur quicquid est

Humana quod mens concipit,

Hunc nemo fallit Judicem.

Sed usque crescens *Prec. 2. ]* usque & usque

usque *ἀνεκτά* i. e. continuè & quasi absque intermissione, sic Terentius, qui hodiè usque os præbui.

Convexa Coeli, mundi Prec. 2 ] i. e. Coelum convexum, qualia sunt, Avia sylvarum, ardua montium, est autem convexum oppositum concavo, i. e. globi, seu orbis alicujus facies, vel superficies exterior.

Christus Hy. 1. ] non aliud sonat apud Græcos quàm apud Ebræos Messias & apud Latinos, Unctus quod supremus, sempiternus & Coelestis ejus Pater plenitudine Spiritus sancti & exultationis oleo illum inunxit supra confortes suos. *Heb. 1. 9.* utpote audit supremus vates, Pastor, Sacerdos maximus & Rex Ecclesiæ suæ. Veteribus enim temporibus isti omnes oleo certo uncti & inaugurati fuerunt.

Comæ Hym. 3. ] Apud Poëtas comæ (ut opinor) ponitur Metaph: pro herbularum foliis & arborum frondibus. Quomodum enim homini crinibus deprædato, caput ejus in

dècorum est, & è contrario crines ejus, seu cæsaries illi decor est; ità etiam herbarum frondes & plantarum folia eis decori & splendori sunt, qibus hyeme, gelu & pruina canæ tempore perditis, calvæ & nudiora ovo sunt; ut denuò crines secare dicitur comas radere, seu tondere; ità arbores foliis & frondibus suis amputatis indignantur tonsæ, sic *Hor.* Duris ut ilex tonsa bipennibus.

Contagium *Prec. 1.]* contages, is, & contagio, onis, generaliter usurpatur pro ægritudine, aut re aliqua pessima tactu nocente & toxico suo homines contaminante; ut, *Lucret.*

Quæ contage sua palloribus omnia pingunt.

Amicos, patriam *Hy. 2.]* supple homines, regionem, ad hunc modum dives, pauper, oriens, occidens, consequens, dextra, sinistra cùm multis aliis in qibus aliquid in Oratione deest quod foris sit petendum, cujuslibet enim partis orationis interdum fit *Ellipsis*; verbi gratiâ; Fac precor Jesu cogitem.

cogitem. Fac ardeam. Fac sordeant.  
Precor recedat. Fac spernam. Qæso  
nunquam desinas. Fac gaudeam, Ubi  
laret, sed perito patet Ellipsis Conjun-  
ctionis; ut velim suspicias; sub : ut  
& sic derivabitur, Ellipsis, *in* *ma* *is*, de-  
fectus, ab *in* *ma* *is*, deficio. Jesus be-  
nignus prospera cursum Tuorum.

Hy. 8.] per Enallagen quia est acci-  
dentium immutatio quæ legitimæ.

Non forma vincens Nirea, &c. Hy.  
4.] Naxi degebat & regebat Nireus hic  
Græcorumque, dempto solo & excepto  
Achille, omnium & singulorum qui  
Trojano bello interfuerunt habebatur  
& salutabatur formosissimus. Hujus  
mentionem etiam facit Latinus Pinda-  
rus duobus in locis huncque (nî fal-  
lor) totidem penè verbis canit prædi-  
ctus ille Romanæ fidicen Lyrae, *Carm* :  
*Lib*. 3. Ode 20.

--- Et leni recreare vento

Sparsum odoratis humerum capillis :

Qualis aut *Nireus* fuit, aut aqosa

Raptus ab Ida.

Item Epod. *Lib*. 15. Ad Næram  
amicam. D d 3 Nec

Nec semel offensæ cedit constantia for-  
 mæ, Si certus intrarit dolor,  
 Aut tu quicunque es fælicior atque meo nunc  
 Superbus incedis malo,  
 Sis pecore & multa dives tellure lice-  
 bît, Tibique Pactolus fluat.  
 Nec te Pythagoræ fallant arcana renati.  
 Formæque vincas *Nireæ*, &c.

At forsan hîc qærat Grammaticulus  
 aliquis qomodo vox hæc declinetur. Sa-  
 tis huic faciet, modò retrorsa respiciat,  
 Pag. a. 223.

Jesum pudicæ virgines --- Cante-  
 mus. Hy. 8. ] per Evocationem quæ est  
 cum tertia persona revocatur ad pri-  
 mam vel secundam personam; totaque  
 oratio est primæ, vel secundæ personæ.  
 Non Explicita; ut, Ego sanguis pau-  
 perum parentum non obibo, neque est  
 Diversi numeri, vel cum Collectivo;  
 ut, *Populus* superamur ab uno, vel cum  
 Distributivo; ut, Uterque læsi sumus;  
 sed per Evocationem quæ est Implicita;  
 ut, Trahimur omnes laudis studio:  
 subaud:



subaud ; Nos. *Jesum pudica virgines* :  
*Jesum inventus* integra. *Jesum viri,*  
*senes, anus;* Cantemus. subaud : Nos.  
 Constructionis Regulas perturbat ;  
 Non est Enallage Temporum, nec Mo-  
 dorum, neque Generum, nec Persona-  
 rum, neque Numerorum, sed Casuum,  
 quæ dicitur Antiptosis quæ est casus pro  
 casu positio, estque duplex, Licita &  
 minime Licita, non est Licita, sed mi-  
 nime Licita, Nom. pro Voc. ut, Projice  
 tela sanguis meus, pro sanguis mi.

Depascor membra Hy. 9. ] pro mem-  
 bra mihi depascuntur, sic modulatur  
 insignis ille Paraphrastes postque Chri-  
 stum princeps Potearum ac *Jul. Cas. Scal.*  
*judice, Literatorum Deus Georg. Bu-*  
*chananus Psal. 16.* Arcanisque per um-  
 bras Stimulor pectora, &c. pro pectus  
 mihi stimulatur. Itaque Hor. dixit ; Pur-  
 gor bilem ; pro bilis mihi expurgatur.  
*Eurip. Hecub.* *Τὸ φλέμαί φέγει δὲ πάντα τῶν*  
 omnia per Hellenismum prædictum quæ  
 est constructio quedam legem & morem  
 Græci sermonis, non Latini servans ;

ut, Optavit pauper vivere, pro paupere-  
 rem; Græcismus γραικισμός, imitatio  
 Græcorum, Γραικός ὁ Οὐσσάλῃ εἰδός ἀνδρῶν Γραι-  
 κός ἰδὲ Ἑλλήνας, Eadem figura dicitur Hel-  
 lenismus ab Ἑλλήνῃ, Hellen Deucali-  
 onis filius à quo Græci dicuntur Helle-  
 nes, Hinc eleganter, Ἑλληνίζω, Græcè lo-  
 qor, vel, ut aliorum est iudicium, per  
 Hypallagen; ut fit, Depascor mem-  
 bra febrē, pro febris depascitur mem-  
 bra & interdum per Aphæresin pasci-  
 tur ut in Hymn 12, febris artus pasci-  
 tur; ubi, ut opinor, demitur de, vel  
 passivum vertitur in Deponens: si Le-  
 ctor mavelit.

Aurem vellens Hy. 10.] Ad hunc  
 quasi modum à veteribus (Antiquos,  
 volo Ethnicos) observatum fuit &  
 adhuc in eorum libris, heu nimis per-  
 spicuè videre est, omnes sc: pænè cor-  
 poris partes alicui Figmento, Divæ,  
 Divo (seu potius Dæmoni) dicatas  
 & quasi consecratas esse; Pedes sc.  
 Mercurio, Genua misericordiæ, Cinctu-  
 ram Marti, Neptuno pectus, Dextrum  
 Fidei,

Fidei, Oculos Minervæ, Supercilia Junoni, Frontem Genio & (nè multus sim; aut auribus ulteriorem vestris cream molestiam) ipsum tandem Caput Jovi. Quam verò auditus organa aures cluant ipsaque audiendi facultas obsequii signum etiam clueat, quibus aliquem exhortandi & admonendi ipsūmq; parere & obsequi animus est, vellebant ipsi aurem quasi dicerent (ut Terentianus ille Pamphilo Arrige aures, Pamphile) vel potius ut aures expeditiores ad auscultandum habere in mandatis darent. Atque hinc consuetudinem illam caput aperiendi ortum suum ducere in omnium ore est & ferè pro confesso habetur. Ubi è regione, qui auribus obtectis & involutis adstat alicui, eo ipso se nolle audire ostendit & quasi demonstrat: pari modo, qui aures habet apertas, nec vel minimo modo obturatas, signo illo palàm indicat se (dictum factum) ad auscultandum obediendūmq; paratissimum esse. Nè miretur aliquis igitur, si forsan Virgilianum

num audiat versum materiei huic præ  
manibus consonum,

Cum canerem reges & prælia Cyn-  
thius aurem vellit & admonuit ---

Imò Esaïas quoque cap. 30. Domi-  
nus (inquit) aurem mihi vellicavit  
diluculò.

Continenter Hy. 12. ] prò continuo,  
*συνεχῶς*; i. e. perpetuò, sine interrup-  
tione, ad imitationem *Scalig.* Belgæ  
cum Germanis continenter bellum ge-  
runt.

Deperit Hy. 13. ] tantundem valet  
ac perire, eodem enim ventre quasi nata  
sunt; uti Cicero; Scheda nequa depe-  
reat. Significat etiam *συνεχῶς*; q. e.  
efflictum amare, medullitus deligere ut  
quis existimetur pene perire, amore quo-  
dam anxio ad mortem usque quasi torque-  
ri.

Liquitur Hy. 13. ] i. e. Liquescit ad  
imitationem Mantuani illius vasis, La-  
teini Homèri, vel ut alii volunt, Poe-  
tatum Platonis 1. *Georg.*

Vere nove canus gelidis cum monti-  
bus

bus humor Liquitur & Zephyro putris se  
gleba resolvit.

Potum cibúmque sufficit Hy. 12.]  
Verbum Activum, non Neutrum, Ab-  
solutum pro suppetit, abunde satis est;  
ut in hoc *Cic.* Suppeditant hæc ad vict-  
um 1. *Off. i. e.* Sufficiunt; vel illo ad  
Treatium, Ne chartam quidem tibi  
suppeditare; *h. e.* suppetere.

Ebria hac portione mens Hy. 11.]  
Qi vino ad saturitatem usque madidus  
est, ebrie proprie dicitur. Id scite hoc  
loco noster Flaminus transfudit ad men-  
tem Coelestis amoris poculo imbutam  
& humectatam; sic apud Poëtas legi-  
mus, Agrorum sulcos ebrios; sc. rore  
& pluvia refertos. Eodem modo lo-  
quitur Quintus ille Evangelista *Esaias* 55.  
Descendit imber, &c. & non revertitur,  
sed inebriat terram. Eleganter Τὸ  
ἐμύχον faciens ἐμύχον. Ad hunc modum;  
Spongia aqâ plena dici solita esse ebria.  
Qid qæris? Summam hac Metaphora  
redundantiam & abundantiam, saturi-  
tatem & plenitudinem amoris divini  
voluit

voluit indicare. Significat ebrietatem  
sobriam de qua Poëta Christianus,

Læti bibamus sobriam.

--- Ebrietatem Spiritûs.

*Hor.* item ode 37. *lib.* 1. Cleopatram  
Reginam Ægypti vocat fortuna (Ethni-  
co da veniam verbo utpote in divinam  
providentiam blasphemo) dulci ebri-  
am.

Amor tua flamma. *Hy.* 15.] per  
Appositionem, quia plura Substantiva ad  
eandem rem pertinentia ponuntur in eo-  
dem casu sine conjunctione; Cicero  
modestissimus puer, at non per Eccle-  
sin, sive Evocationem; ut, Ego sangu-  
is pauperum parentum non obibo. Vos  
unanimes regem defendite. Homines  
intelligimus nostra bona; sub. nos.  
Trahimur omnes laudis studio, sub:  
nos; neque per Syllepsin, sive Concep-  
tionem; ut, Tu & collegæ tuæ errâstis;  
Utrique sumus defessi; subaud. ego &  
tu. Mars & Venus capti. Sunt nobis  
castaneæ & copia lactis. Qirinus cum  
Fratre Remo jura dabunt; nec per Pro-  
lepsin;

lepsi; five Anticipationem; ut, Ambo  
 defessimus, ego vapulando, ille verbe-  
 rando; Curemus æqam uterque partem.  
 sc. ego meam, tu tuam partem cure-  
 mus; neque per Zeugmam, seu Con-  
 nexionem, ut, Iratus est Rex & Regina.  
 Rex iratus est ex Regina. Rex & Re-  
 gina irata est; neque per Enallagen, seu  
 accidentium immutationem vel casu-  
 um, vel Generum, vel Personarum,  
 vel Temporum, vel Modorum, vel nu-  
 merorum quæ nunc narrandi non est lo-  
 cus, neque per Synthesin, five Composi-  
 tionem; ut Elephas gravis. Tran-  
 stulit in Eunuchum suam sc. fabulam.  
 Manus vulnera passi. Pars vulneribus  
 confecti, Ubi est scelus quod me perdidit;  
 pro Scelestus; nec per Synechdochen,  
 five Intellectionem; ut Nuda genu, sc.  
 venatrix. Tremat artus; sc. equus. neque  
 per Ellipsin, seu omissionem; ut, Pau-  
 ca loqui sub: verba. Præ quod tu velis,  
 sub: eo. Rari quippe boni; sub: sunt.  
 Ingenio Auctore, sub: existente. Ve-  
 reor ne possit, sub: non, Velim suspicias  
 sub:

sub: ut. Despiciens æthere summo;  
 sub: ex æthere. Me miserum, sub:  
 heu; nec per Hellenismum, sive con-  
 structionem Græcam; ut Optavit pau-  
 per vivere per pauperem, nec per Ar-  
 chaismum, sive vetustam locutionem,  
 ut, Absente nobis, pro absentibus:  
 sed per predictam Appositionem: ut,  
 Iustitia excellentissima virtus. Oxo-  
 nium oppidum.

Licebit Hy. 16.] pro licet à Poëtis  
 aliquando usurpatur. Sic eleganter ce-  
 cinit Bilbilitanus ille Olor Epigram-  
 matistarum Romanorum longe famo-  
 sissimus: --- Sint astra licebât. Non de-  
 erit populo, te veniente dies. Imo: *Hor.*  
*Epod. 15.*

Sic pecore & multâ dives tellure li-  
 cebât.

Hæc perquam breviter, at uti spero,  
 perutiliter, quantumvis pueriliter in *M.*  
*A.* Flamini voces aliquot (mysteria  
 autem in eo latentia sciens omisi pru-  
 dens prætermisi) annotasse sufficiat.

Verba opus hoc claudent quæ dixit  
 Horatius olim. Jam



Jam satis est, ne me Crispini scriinia Lippi,  
Compilasse putes, verbum non amplius ad-  
dam.

## AD CENSORUM

## ERRATA.

(*Quæ in libro hoc mihi primùm, ut in cerevisia lupulus, aut in vino acinus apparuerant; post nescio quo modo (ad certè meo nullo, nedum incuria) nunquam in humana compago, ut dicam, obitago) morbi & infirmitates pullularunt) aut candidus praemiste, aut propitius cura, aut sic tandem mecum corrige.*

**P**Age 1. Line 9. *insere* vivo. p. 4. l. 3. *inferito* lively. p. 8. l. 4. *lege* liveli. p. ibid. l. 5. *read* throuh. p. 24. l. 7. *dele* ego. p. ib. lib. r. ego quietus. p. ib. l. ult. r. *misella*. p. 31. l. 11. r. thy. p. 35. l. 6. r. thy. p. 57. l. 5. r. *cessing*. p. 58. l. 20. r. *Hee*. p. 61. l. 6. *sustented*. p. ib. l. ib. *dele* ut supra. p. 63. l. 11. *holey*. p. 64. l. 7. *Complacence*. p. 70. l. 17. r. *deign*. p. 75. l. 14. *provocaed*. p. ib. l. 23. *admitt*. p. 76. l. 16. *bodie*. p. 77. l. 12. *weight* sine g. p. ib. l. 17. *contagion*. p. 78. l. 8. *sweetly*. p. 81. l. 11. *ponderose*. p. 83. l. 2. *unthoughtfull* absq. g. p. 91. l. 8. *fontains* absq. i. p. 93. l. 22. l. *Acme*. In the Quarter sheet *unpaged*. p. ult. l. 7. *antiq.* p. 97. l. 4. *cum*. p. ib. lib. *Carnosecus*. p. ib. l. 7. *scripsisset*. p. ib. l. ib. *lege* post ut. Si. p. ib. l. 11. *testimonio*. p. ib. l. 16. *veteri*. p. ib. l. 18. *propterea*. p. 98. l. 2. *peran* tiqua. p. 100. l. 8. *Cœlitum*. p. 113. l. 6. *diraq.* p. 131. l. 3. *coram*. p. ib. l. 4. *is*. p. ib. l. ib. *100*. p. ib. lib. *100*. p. ib. lib. *optimo*. p. ib. l. lib. *calcem*. p. ib. l. 7. *qarundam*. p. 135. l. 13. *the* liveli briht. p. 142. l. 2. *Syntacticæ*. p. ib. l. 3. *Specimen*. p. ib. l. lib. *umbras*. p. 134. l. 4. *irrepere*. p. 149. l. 9. *nomi* na. p. 154. l. 3. *deficiens*. p. ib. l. 15. *Publius*. p. 170. l. 19. *se* ceram. p. 178. l. 21. *in* elam. p. 181. l. 11. *for* è. r. est. p. 183. l. 21. a. p. 186. l. 10. *qe*. p. 191. l. 13. *irrepere*. p. ib. l. 18. *dirige*re. p. 196. l. 10. *for* è. r. est. p. ib. l. 15. *cum*. p. ib. l. 21. *for* è. t. est. p. ib. l. 24. *qæso* nil. p. 197. l. 11. *for* è. r. est. p. ib.

A. 200. *serina*. p. 200. l. 9. *noxii*. p. 201. l. 3. *Bulla in*. p. ib. l. 13.  
*Ingenii*. p. 203. l. 5. *Fero*. p. 204. l. 13. *etatis*. p. 205. l. 14. *Ci-*  
*vitas*. p. 208. l. 1. for *e. r. est*. p. ib. l. 4. *Imum*. p. ib. l. 1. for  
*com* — *r. im* — p. 231. l. 7. *Wapumant*. p. 234. l. 16. *es*. p. 241.  
 l. 11. *account*. p. 245. l. 5. *propenso*. p. ib. l. 1. *sesquiped* *sine*  
*commate*. p. 248. l. ult. *fabricare*. p. 250. l. 18. *repurgare*. p.  
 253. l. 4. *Abalienare*. p. 256. l. 3. *Velamen*. p. 259. l. 2. *Vitili-*  
*tigare*. p. 260. l. 11. *delineation*. p. 261. l. 11. *Pro-Regem*.  
 p. 261. l. 16. *exonerare*. p. 265. l. 2. *Aqz*. p. ib. l. ult. *cum ve-*  
*nta*. p. 278. l. 21. *Verumque*. p. 279. l. 6. *exhilarare*. p. 285.  
 l. 2. *Calare*. p. ib. l. 11. *munire*. p. 286. l. 8. *dele im*. p. ib. l.  
 26. *crefcere*. p. ib. l. 20. *componere*. p. 292. l. 16. *enecare*. p.  
 293. l. 7. *dele pare*. p. 294. l. 3. *Spargere*. p. 299. l. 8. *diligence*.  
 p. 303. l. 5. *Miaulizare*. p. 304. l. 1. *Vitilitigare*. p. 306. l. 6.  
*and pleasant*. p. 309. l. 16. *prærodere*. p. 310. l. 4. *Vociferare*.  
 p. 312. l. 22. *Tyannum*. p. 316. l. 12. *Biffecare*. p. ib. l. 14.  
*Cacabare*. p. 332. l. 8. *elegantes*. p. 333. l. 15. *Sphæra*. p. 337.  
 l. 20. *Taciturniorem*. p. 341. l. 6. *odore*. p. 348. l. ult. *domare*.  
 p. 351. l. 8. *affectu*. p. 354. l. 16. *levare*. p. 356. l. 19. *adhin-*  
*dre*. p. 356. l. 17. *exaggerare*. p. ib. l. 19. *accounted*. p. 359.  
*antepenult. vultum*. p. 360. l. 7. *siqz sine commate*. p. 366.  
 l. 10. *Marriage*. p. ib. l. penult. *saxum*. p. 368. l. 17. for *Di. r.*  
*is* — p. 369. l. 4. *amongst*. p. 311. l. 10. for *depicto, r. de-*  
*cto*. p. 373. l. 2. *fidem das*. p. 377. l. 21. *Satanizat*. p. 385. l. penult.  
*omni p. 200* — p. 390. l. 4. *dubitarem*. p. 394. l. ult. *perilisti*.  
 p. 396. l. 4. *parcatur*. p. 397. l. 6. *Lateinescens*. p. 399. l. 3. *sup-*  
*editat*.

*Because I'm Young, and new'r before in Press,  
 Old Printers fain would make me Faine the Less;  
 For Courteous Readers wil my wrongs redress,  
 And find no faultis, seeing I find and confesse.*

FINIS.

[illegible]

*Flaminio (M 2)*

THE <sup>12</sup>  
**SCHOLAR'S**  
*VADE MECUM,*

OR,  
The Serious **STUDENT'S** solid  
and Silent **TUTOR.**

BEING  
A Translation of **MARCUS**  
**ANTONIUS FLAMINIUS**  
out of **LATIN** into  
**ENGLISH,**

With some few Alterations therein by  
**VALE** of Essay.

AS ALSO  
Certain Idiomatologic and Philo-  
logic Annotations on the said  
**AUTHOR.**

---

By **JOHN NORTON.**

---

— *Qid enim tentare nocebit?*

---

**L O N D O N,**

Printed by T. Sawbridge, and are to be Sold by Rowland  
Reynolds, at the Sun and Bible in the Poultry. 1674.



*Corporis Effigiem Tibi, Valeo Sculptor & Orbi*  
*Exprimit: aſt Animum! Quid niſi ſcripta ſuam.*  
 Th' Effigies here, th' Engraver hath don it.  
 But where's the man Effigiate's his Wit?

W. Sherwin sc.

*Flaminio (M 2)*

THE  
**SCHOLAR'S**  
**VAD E MECUM,**

OR,  
The Serious **STUDENT'S** solid  
and Silent **TUTOR.**

BEING  
A Translation of **MARCUS**  
**ANTONIUS FLAMINIUS**  
out of **LATIN** into  
**ENGLISH,**

With som few Alterations therein by  
**VAD E** of Essay.

AS A. SO  
Certain Idiomatologic and Philo-  
logic Annotations on the said  
**AUTHOR.**

---

By **JOHN NORTON.**

---

— *Qid enim tentare nocebit ?*

---

**L O N D O N,**

Printed by T. Sawbridge, and are to be Sold by Rowland  
Reynolds, at the Sun and Bible in the Poultry. 1674.





TO

*The truly Virtuous and hihly valued Gentlewoman, Mrs. Margaret Arnold,  
Wife of his ever honored Friend  
the Worthi John Arnold, Esq;  
one of his Majestie's Justices of the Peace for, and  
late Hih Sheriff of  
the Countie of  
Monmouth*

*To him, her  $\frac{3}{4}$  and al their Relativs, John Norton heartily wisheth, and humbly praieth for an affluence and Confluence of Honor and Happiness here and hereafter.*

**T**WO Yeers abov two Lusts are expired, elapsed and no more (truly Madam it is) since your humbl Honorer  
A 2 trod



## *The Epistle Dedicatory.*

trod the Globe of this Earth not having  
as yet attained the *Teens* : a grand præ-  
sumption this *Præface* of Dedication  
mai wel be accounted and deservedly, I  
confess, adjudged to be, were I not ful-  
ly posselt with this perswasion that you  
are an *Inhæritrix* of so much feith as to  
beleev that as there are som who tho  
never so old, yet do never com to the  
years of discretion; so contrariwise and  
on the other hand there mai be *Juvenis*  
*etate non moribus* : and that *Seniores an-*  
*nis* are not alway *Saniores animis*, the  
old, foolish, doting World giveth am-  
pl testimonie, super-sufficient witness  
thereof. Mi meaning in short is, that  
The deie of smal things wil not (I hope)  
be despised bi you so much a cgnoun  
and cgnoin Christian, since evn the  
*Juæs* are wont proverbially to acgnoledg  
and avouch that the young in Years  
sometimes are as the Aged in al gravitie  
and wisdom of carriage. I would not  
bi these Superior Expressions, Saicings  
aforesaid *præoccupat*, *præengage*,  
*anticipate*, forestal the le'st opinion,  
conceit,

## *The Epistle Dedicatory.*

conceit of mi having ani abilitie, titl to make application of this Adage to mi immeriting meanness (who deem mi self unfit to be evn put among, or set down with the Dogs of your Flock) onely I have adventured to assume the audacitie of this pau'r ablation, this papyr-præsent: Wherein if it can speak, or hint ani thing to you wherebi the same mai be advanced to a Kiss of your Hand, or a Glance of your Oie, the ambitious thouhts, aims of the Dedicator, Cobling Translator have got their Ends, are at their Last! For mi Talent indeed is slender, littl, but mi Lov is not so; were I abl to expresse, utter it in a greater measure, or in ani hiher nature, you should be sure to find it, but I must sai, affirm with that Pather *Και γὰρ λόγος ἔχομεν*, &c. and a triplicitie of them there are; for as all Music is but the multiplieing of three parts; so is our consort here, it consisting likewise of three parts, *i. e.* three Parties, the Author, Translator, and Reader.

## *The Epistle Dedicatory.*

Sir, I have penned, writn at mi own  
peril, constru, understand mee at your  
own pleaceur. I have not so littl Man  
in mee as to want Errataes, faults, nor  
so much Fool in mee as to imagine,  
think it; nor so littl Modestie as to  
avouch, swear it; nor so much Child  
in mee as to whimper, whine at *Zoilus*.  
Mi request is, that the faultless hand mai  
cast, throw the first stone, so altho I  
cannot shun, avoid the common Lot of  
Man; Error: I mai escape, be præser-  
ved from the punishment of the Com-  
mon Man, Censure. I here offer, præ-  
sent an Hive of Bees big thihed, ladn  
with Honie: There are no Wasps, nor  
Hornets here: there is none wil sting,  
if thu strike not first: if ani do, she  
hath Honie in her Bag that wil cure. In  
plainer terms, with a smal Book of  
Hymns, Poëms, Divine Fancies, among  
which as I have none to brag, boast of;  
so I hope I shal have none to be asham-  
ed of, blush at. Al cannot affect al:  
if som please al, or al som, it is more  
than

*The Epistle Dedicatory.*

than I expect, look for. Sir, you  
 cknow that the desires of Man are vast,  
 boundless as the Ocean, *αδελφοι τω κοσμου ατις  
 ατος ινδουις*. So Jamblichus, a perfor-  
 ated, bored Tub is not more insatiable, un-  
 filled; It is pittie that grandeur, great-  
 ness should at any time wander, be out  
 of the Road of grace, goodness; and I  
 would sometime, if I durst, execrate,  
 anathematize him who first separated  
 profitable and honest. True Religion  
 and Virtue are effected by that Divine  
 and ætern sapience, wisdom, whereby  
 the Contemplative virtue of Man is ex-  
 tolled, lifted up to the benedict science,  
 blessed cognolege of the Majestie of  
 God: of all other the greatest virtue:  
 as wherein remaineth, resteth the chief  
 Satisfaction, Contentment in this life,  
 For if there be a Paradise in this Life,  
 certainly acknowledgedly it is in one of  
 these two, either Religious practice,  
 Conversation; or else in holi Studies,  
 pious Speculation: for as much as  
 whatsoever is not contained, infolded,  
 A 4 included,

## *The Epistle Dedicatory.*

included, shut up in one of these two, is full of dolor, grief, anxietie, vexation, amaritie, bitterness, acerbitie, sowernefs, timerousness, fearfulness, sollicitude, care, perplexitie, sorrow. I write not, Sir, Madam, these things to instruct, teach you as Sciolists in pietie, Novices in Religion; but rather to let you perceive, feel mi purpose in the publication of it; the scope, drift, design, purport whereof is to inform in general the force, vigor, valu, virtue of really Religious Ruminat[i]on, holily-inflamed Meditation. I remember a Motto, which was this, *Luna radiis non maturefcit Botrus*. That the Beams of the Moon are too weak, too invalid to ripn a tender Grape and bring it to maturitie; unless the Sun also afford, add his heat; and shed, cast forth his vital beams on it. How wel this suiteth with mee, who am *Inferioris sub-sellii Sacrificulus*, I shal not need to tel you. Halos, what are al mi pau'r abors but as Cynthia's Raies, the Moon-

## *The Epistle Dedicatòry.*

Moon-beams; som liht thei possibly  
mai give in a dark place, but to matu-  
rat, ripn ani thing for the public good,  
it is far too imbecill, weak, insuffici-  
ent, unabl; unless som one who is  
*Phæbi similis, Solis instar* (instead, in  
lieu of the Sun to such a pau'r Star,  
twinkling liht) wil be pleaced out of  
his own bountie; goodness to illumi-  
minat, beliht, illustrat, beglori, irra-  
diat, bebeam; I mean, to conferr,  
throw som favor and friendli Counte-  
nance on it and him; who is and can  
never be other than an Intercessor, Pe-  
titioner at the Throne of Grace, that  
Glorie in Heavn mai Croun, Diadem  
your Virtues and Honor on Earth aug-  
ment, incresce with your hours, as also  
the amorous ardors of

*Sir, Madam,*  
*A Sworn Servant to your*  
*Benties and Perfections,*

JOHN NORTON.

## [Ad Lectorem.]

**T**HE Courteous Reader is desired to take notice of som few alterations of the English Tongue here explained and exposed to Censure, which being the list particular Fancie of the Young Author hopeth it wil not be offensiv to ani, and mai possibly prov instructiv to som, specially English Sciolists and Forein Lateinists who hav ani affection toward the attaining our Lingua, the best of Languages.

Aër rather than [air] from aër.

Æsteem rather than [esteem] from aestimo.

Ætern rather than [eternal] from æternus.

Apn, as conceiving it hav more affinitie with the Latein than [opn,] the word being [aperio.]

Aql rather than [Eagl] from Aquila.

Assistence, not [assistance] from assisto  
ere.

Brought,

Brouht, thought, hih, wih, and words of that nature, the silent Letters ejected for accommodation of Foreigners and Young Learners in the Pronunciation, and never kept in, but when the derivation of the word calls for it, as *Reign* from *Regno*, and *Sign* from *Signum*, tho there be the word rein and sine which have no g in them.

Ceasing rather than [ ceasing ] from cesso.

C gno, cgnolege, from cognosco, logero.

Constance, sapience in conformitie to perseverance ; prudence, without thei wil sai perseverancie, prudencie, the Noun Substantivus in antia and entia , sounding better in mi ears if thei were so rendred alike, herein offering, submitting the reason thereof to the more curious whom I find deily refining our Language, and that bi inserting words which have no affinitie with the Latein Tongue ; A late Custom which I deem dishonorable to our excellent Tongue, but am content to favor that intrusion, as they wil ( I hope ) mi innovation, on the account of Peregrines, Pilgrims which wee commonly call Strangers ( and I, as before, Foreigners à Foris, Forensis ) for I must while I hav a Toung, or Pen, declare mi dislike of making our Toung truckl to ani Modern one on the face of the Earth : to the Roman I can *Herbam potrigere*, and were I a Magistrat, *Falces submittere* while this ancient Hemistichium sticketh in mi nodel,

Roma triumphati caput orbis ---

and yet wee have varietie of words which soar abow the Roman Eagle, witness the mani Grac and Hebrew words in our Toung, whereof two together you mai find here, Ecstastic, Seraphic : I say nothing of the Saxon , which the most learned of our Nation wil tel you, 'tis far before Italian, Spanish, or the fiddling French maugre the buffing grand Mounseieur.

Continuuly



Continuely not [continually] from continue.

Deily, deie, deies from dies.

Despice, despicabl, from despicio, despiciabilis.

Feith rather than [faith] from fides.

Fontan rather than [Fountain] from Fons.

Grammatic, Paraphrastic, Periphrastic, Majestic, and words of that nature, continuous, perpetuons, and such kind of words I have assumed the audacitie in them al, and in al such, to throw out the final al on the account of Analogie and in reference, or rather reverence to the Latein, or Græc thei are derived from: whose terminations are either vos or us, tho to avoid garrel I could have dispensed with the first word, and writn as it is spoken, Grammatical: but for fear of Bellum Grammaticale the sound whereof hath com to mi ears; and on the same score I write eternal; but oftner atern, but where I find no alis there is no sign of al bung out at the End of ani Post at mi door, therefore I have no intrinsecals, nor extrinsecals, Scholasticals, nor Phantasticals, tho according to that Grammar I mought write Phanaticals, and yet such Speakers would not so word it, for haply thei had som secret thought it would not pass so current as finical, nonsensical, and so the Compositors mought

might be confounded with double shame, but I  
forbear to be further verbose, —

Hoping that this is sufficiently pat  
And cognizing verbum sapienti sat.

H air rather than [Heir] from Heres.

H alse ! no way having a fancy to [alass !]

H ol from the Greek word ἰλος.

I nimie, not [Enemy] from Inimicus.

L iht, niht, the silent Letters being ejected.

N oit, rather than [Night] from nox,  
noctis.

N ome, not [Name] from nomen.

O ie, as conceiving it have more affinity to  
the Latein Tounge than [Eie] the word being  
Oculus, yet Ocül I confess would be nearer  
than either of them.

P ape rather than (Pope) from the Old  
Greek word παππας, which signifieth a Pather.

P ather rather than Father, from Pater.

P auir, rather than (Poor) from pauper.

P leace, placent, rather than (please, plea-  
sant) from placeo, placens, and pleacens, ra-  
ther than pleasure in concurrence with the for-  
mer words.

P rafer, praefix, &c. from praefero, &c.

P rocede, not (proceed) from procedo.

Q uiesce, acquiesce, from quiescere, acquiescere.

R evert, rather than (return) from re-  
verto.

R evocaed,

Revocaed, rather than (recalled) as conceiving it better to be holey concurring with the Latein than to be mongrill like, half one and half tother, the word being revocare.

*S anct from Sanctus.*

*Thou; The peopl called Lakers upbraiding us with the word (you) it being finicall and plural, as we do them at the word (Thou) thinking it too clownish and broad, and thei using it because it is nearer to the Latein than (You) which I not knowing how to answer, nor ani Latein Grammar can gain-sai, I took (for indeed it was alway given mee) the libertie to ask mi Doctör if there were any more nearer the Latein than either of them, being very willing and desirous (could Itell how) to shun both Scylla and Charybdis, he told me a word mought be made bi the elision of the letter(o) about the middl of it, which would be both nearer and neater than either of them, and that was (Thu) for, said he, if h non est litera, as many Grammarians hold, then it is identified with, and absolutely converted into the Latein (Tu) which pleased me so exceedingly that I have taken the presumption to present it to pulic view, fearing*

fearing no nigrum • or Anglican R from any  
who can write Scholar, or Scholler, but may  
rather be encouraged to hope for an Asterisc;  
specialy if that of the Latins be true,  
A minimis ad maxima, or the other of the  
Greeks,


----- *ἡμῶν παύσιμον* and even in this petti,  
petit nicitie I see a saicing or two of mi Doct-  
ors (as he used to hav mani in everi Lecture)  
verified, The Scholar doubting never cometh  
to damaging, for there is never no loss, cometh  
to *ἐντιμωσι*.

Thou, rather than (Your) in conformi-  
tie to [Thu] (as you to your) and because  
it cannot be plural.

Vae, not (way) from via.

Virtue, rather than (Vertue) from vir-  
tus.

Note;

 *Note*, I eject all superfluous-Letters  
in mi Paraphrastic English, only where I  
allow mi self a conceit, as in *full*, &c. and  
after *q* I alway eject *u*, as conceiving the  
letter *q* to include *u* in it.

---

*Matutina*

---



To the hopeful young Au-  
thor Mr. John Norton on his in-  
genious self and Book.

**T**Hy little learned hand beckoned and lead  
Me to thy Vade Mecum, which I read,  
But stop't with admiration I looked back  
Like one whose faith did Confirmation lack:  
Once to beleive that one ( as thee ) so young  
Should have a sense so finewy and strong.  
Thy Picture, fac'd my doubting Reason down  
That scarce could think it writ by such a one:  
For Janus-like by Sculpture and by Book  
Thou seem'st at once both young and old to look.  
Sure thou did'st Nature cunningly ingage  
To pay thy Portion e're thou wert of Age  
Who bath of Wit lent thee so large a one  
As if thou wer't her only Darling Son.  
Thy Soul of thy slow Body gets the start  
An Age beyond it thou already art.  
Yet at th' Intrusion none can take offence  
Thy years and lines will plead thy Innocence.  
For the most sullen and Censorious brow

( a )

Of

Of thee and of thy Book must well allow  
Who dost to every Serious oie appear  
A solid and a Silent Tutor here  
Thy little Fescu-finger may direct  
The sober sort of Mankind to reflect  
On what thou best with r<sup>e</sup> in'd judgment writ  
And learning view mixt w<sup>th</sup> no childish Wit :  
Old words you back from their first fontans bring  
And make our Language sore on Roman wing  
Thus you your mother Tongue, so well Advance  
To Spain it need not truckle, nor to France  
But they and other nations may at once  
Learn both to understand us, and pronounce.  
Now he who'd give thy Merit it's just due  
Must borrow Rethorick, to do't from thee.  
Therefore I acquiesce, and think it meet  
For Milton's Pen, and Curious Stillingfleet.

S. Wiseman.

TO



To the Candid Lector and  
Spectator of the Scholar's *Vade Me-  
cum* and the young Autor's prefixed  
Effigies.

**B**Ehold the Brie, and after him the Book;  
Then tell, how Bries transfused men do look  
So, how Flaminian Roman *Poëtrie*  
Ei John's baptiz'd English Divinitie,  
And English so sublim'd! our boies now scorn  
Of any of Roam's \* Daughters to be born:  
Yea, his learned *Lucret* our Latine Scholes do reach  
And Gram and † Rhe, in solid silence teach

\* The Gallican Italian, Lusitanian, or the lofty Hispanian.

† *Secundum vetus & vulgare illud Distichen. Gram lo-  
quitur dia vera docet Rhe verba colorat Ma Canit.  
Ar. &c.*



But to the matter, is not that gone clear,  
Look fo's a penie paraphras'd denier:  
So's nobl Lucan his Pharfalia  
Based into our English bi brave May  
So's Tasso by Guarini under don:  
So here Marc Antoni bi little John,  
But am't I drunk, who hang out to his wine  
This jagged, ragged; Holly Bush of mine,  
Yes sure, What's here so rich rare and divine,  
'S but pall'd, while I prais't, or the needy Nine,

'Holoedias.

E. S.

---

TO



To the learned and ingenious  
Author (of whom it may be  
said *Sibi ipsi laus est.*)

**A**S I was musing, which more pleasure yeilds  
Than the feign'd glory of the Elizian fields,  
I thought the Empress Fame flew swifter far  
Than subtilest lightning, or a falling star  
And all the way she sounded Norton forth;  
Making loud acclamations of his worth):  
And thus she seem'd to speak, burst Envy, burst:  
His fame's beyond thy reach; now do thy worst.  
And here Fame made her exit. And she doth  
Although of few, or none) of you speak truth  
Heavily indeed I am amased to see,

(a 3)

Such

Such excellent fruit, and yet so young a tree  
Either you do possess Flaminius's spirit,  
By transmigration: or else you inherit  
A far more worthy, you've translated so  
One can't th' Original, from th' translation know.  
Were not your name subscribed; many then  
Would own the labours, of your learned pen:  
For, why? Such is your book, that 'twould not shame  
A Cato's gravity, to affix his name:  
Proceed, as you begin, and when you can  
After the blooming of thy Age, write Mine  
Fame will grow great with praises and your name  
Will live eternally in th' mouth of fame.

Sam. Reynolds.

Ætat. sue. I

A

A N

ACROSTICAL ENCOMIUM  
Upon the Ingenious Author  
of the Scholars *Vade Mecum*.

I Am in an Extasie ! when I behold,  
O ne in years so young and yet in Wit so old.  
H ow mani the degree of fixtie rais !  
(N orther n cold Wits, deserv but lil prais )

N ot knowing how to stear their cours dull wit  
O n Sands thei perish or on Rocks thei split.  
R ead, and admire ! that in (and at) such an age  
T his learned Child should venture on the stage  
O f this World's Theatre and act it's part  
N oble and full, and bi the Rules of Art.

T hu have mi vote. Sweet Youth, write on, and be  
G reat in thi Name, as is thour Book to me.

Tho. Gardiner.

AN  
A GLOSSOLOGICAL ENCYCLOPEDIA  
OF THE TECHNICAL & ARTS  
TERMINOLOGY

BY  
J. H. GAYLOR



## *Matutina Precatio.*

**L**ucifer nuncius almæ diei dimover  
 jam umbras noctis terrâ qe polo  
 qe monet simul nos, cubilibus relictis,  
 fundere preces ab imo pectore ad sum-  
 ma Templâ Cœlituum. Ergò supplices  
 oremus perennem fontem luminum, ut,  
 sicut illustrat omnes oras aëris, sic  
 repleat nostra corda fulgore Sancti Spi-  
 ritûs, q̃ traducat nos puros ab omni  
 crimine, per hæc contagia, ad beatas  
 sedes Cœlestium. Omnia gerantur nutu  
 Illius qe sive sumimus cibum, seu  
 tractamus, domi, aut foris, qid nego-  
 tii, seu revolvimus qid intimâ mente,  
 omne id spectet semper gloriam beati  
 Numinis. Supreme Rector Cœlituum,  
 concedito hæc qæ poscimus totâ mente  
 omnibus

P. B. 34

J.

( 2 )

omnibus q̄i colunt Te & Tuum unicū Natum per sempiternum Spiritum.  
*Amen.*

---

### *Meridiana Precatio.*

**S**OL percurrit jam suprema culmina  
Coeli citato fidere, alma tellus cale-  
scit fervidis ignibus. At Tu benigne Pater  
accende frigida corda beato lumine, ex-  
cita tantos ignes amoris in omnibus sen-  
sibus piorum, ut quicquid orbis conti-  
net sit sordidum illis præ Te, nec ulla vis  
temperet hunc fervidum æstum amoris,  
sed crescens usque transvolet omnia con-  
vexa Coeli, quæ jungat nos summo Pa-  
tri insolubili vinculo; Maxime Condi-  
tor terræ quæ poli nos mittimus has pre-  
cationes ab imo pectore ad Tuas aures.  
Tu secunda nostra vota dextro numine,  
quæ concedito hæc nobis ad Tuam glo-  
riam. *Amen.*

*Vespertina*

*Vespertina Precatio.*

**V**esper ortus incipit jam condere  
 diem tenebris, precamur jam Te  
 Parentem luminis Sancti, nè sinas cali-  
 ginosam noctem irrepere mentibus tuo-  
 rum; seu dulcis sopor recreat almâ qi-  
 ete, seu ille liquit languida lumina, Lux  
 sempiterna recedas nunquam à piis Cor-  
 dibus, ut dere semper in dies magis  
 qe magis videre benignitatem Max-  
 imi Numinis lucidâ mente & ardere  
 hinc semper ignibus optimi amoris. Su-  
 preme Pater Coelitum admove be-  
 nignas aures votis tuorum supplicum,  
 ut dirigamus sic omnia sensa cordis &  
 dicta qe facta ad Tuam gloriam.  
*Amen.*





## The Morning Prayer.

**T**He Morning Star, the Messenger of the fair Day, removeth now the shadows of the Night from the Earth and Heaven, and warneth us moreover, our Beds being left, to pour forth our Prayers from the lowest breast toward the chiefest Temples of the Heavenly Inhabitants. Therefore we [ being ] Suppliants let us pray the everlasting Fountain of Lights, that as he enlightneth all the Coasts of the Air, so he may fill our hearts with the brightness of his Holy Spirit, who may lead us pure from every sin through these infections to the blessed Seats of the Heavenly Inhabitants : Let all things be managed by the nod of him, whether we take bread, or handle at home or abroad any business,

business, or rowl again any thing in the inward mind, may all that look for ever to the glory of the Blessed God-head. O most chief Ruler of the Heavenly Inhabitants grant these things which we request with the whole mind to all who worship Thee and Thy onely Son with a pure heart through the everlasting Spirit, Amen.

---

## The Noon Prayer.

**T**He Sun now hath run through the highest tops of Heaven with a quick Star, the nourishing Earth groweth warm with hot fires. But thou, O merciful Father, inflame our cold hearts with Thy blessed Light, stir up so great flames of Love in all the senses of the Godly, that whatsoever the World containeth may be filthy to them in comparison of Thee; neither let any strength moderate this hot burning of love, but increasing still it may fly over all the Arches of Heaven, and joyn us to the most

B 3

chief